

## FACULTY OF AYURVEDA

## FIRST YEAR B.A.M.S

### (2021 and 2022 Admission Onwards)

S. No	Subject Code	Subject		Teaching Scheme		Hours
			L	Т	Р	
1	AyUG-PV	Padartha Vijnanam	1	1	0	1
2	AyUG-SA1	Samhita Adhyayan-1	6	6	0	6
3	AyUG-KS	Kriya Sharira	14	8	6	14
4	AyUG-RS	Rachana Sharira	14	8	6	14
5	AyUG-SN &AI	Samskritam Evam Ayurveda Ithihas	7	7	0	7
	TOTAL			30	12	42

# FIRST YEAR B.A.M.S

## (2019 and 2020 Admission)

S. No	Subject Code	Subject		Teaching Scheme		Hours
			L	Т	P	
1	FAB110101	Padartha Vijnanam	2	2	0	2
2	FAB110105	Samhita Adhyayan-1	6	6	0	6
3	FAB110103	Kriya Sharira	14	8	6	14
4	FAB110104	Rachana Sharira	14	8	6	14
5	FAB110102	Samskritam Evam Ayurveda	6	6	0	6
		Ithihas				
	TOTAL			30	12	42



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





## SECOND YEAR B.A.M.S

### (2019 and 2020 Batch)

S. No	Subject Code	Subject		Teaching Scheme		Hours
			L	Τ	P	
1	FAB120101	DravyaGuna Vijyana	10	6	4	10
2	FAB120102	Roga Nidan	10	6	4	10
3	FAB120103	Rasa Shastra Evum Bhaishajya Kalpana	10	6	4	10
4	FAB120104	Charaka Samhita	6	6	0	6
	TOTAL			24	12	36

# SECOND YEAR B.A.M.S

## (2023 Batch)

S. No	Subject Code	Subject		Teaching Scheme		Hours
			L	Т	Р	
1	AyUG-DG	DravyaGuna Vijyana	10	6	4	10
2	AyUG-RN	Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan	10	6	4	10
3	AyUG-RB	Rasashastra evam Bhaishajyakalpana	10	6	4	10
4	AyUG-SA2	Samhita Adhyayan-2	6	6	0	6
5	AyUG-AT	Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka	8	6	2	8
6	AyUG-SW	Swasthavritta evam Yoga	9	7	2	9
	TOTAL			37	16	53

# THIRD YEAR B.A.M.S

(2019 and 2020 Batch)



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





		1	(Gujara	at Privat	e State L	Iniversity Act 4 of 2
S. No	Subject	Subject	Te	eachi	ng	Hours
	Code		Scheme			
			L	Τ	Р	
1	FAB130101	Agad Tantra	8	6	2	8
2	FAB130102	Swasthavritta	9	7	2	9
3	FAB130103	Prasuti Tantra Evum Stri Roga	10	8	2	10
4	FAB130104	Kaumarbhritya	8	6	2	8
5	FAB130105	Charaka Samhita (Uttarardha)	6	6	0	6
	TOTAL			33	8	41

# FOURTH YEAR B.A.M.S

(2019 Batch)

S. No	Subject Code	Subject		Teaching Scheme		Hours
			L	Τ	Р	
1	FAB140101	Kaya chikitsa	12	8	4	12
2	FAB140102	Panchakarma	8	6	2	8
3	FAB140103	Shalya Tantra	9	7	2	9
4	FAB140104	Shalakya Tantra	11	7	4	11
5	FAB140105	Research Methodology and Medical Statistics	2	2	0	2
		TOTAL	42	30	12	42



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





#### FACULTY OF AYURVEDA

#### SYLLABUS

#### AyUG-PV

#### PADARTHA VIJNANAM

### **Course Objective:**

- 1. To provide learning methodology of Ayurveda.
- 2. To provide knowledge about science and philosophy.
- 3. To understand the fundamental concepts of Ayurveda.

S. NO	Topics	Lecture Hours	
1.	Ayurveda Nirupana		
	1.1 Lakshana of Ayu, composition of Ayu. 1.2 Lakshana of Ayurveda. Swaroopa		
	and Prayojana of Ayurveda 1.3 Lakshana and classification of Siddhanta. 1.4		
	Introduction to Basic Principles of Ayurveda and their significance		
2.	Padartha and Darshana Nirupana	10	
	2.1 Padartha Lakshana, Enumeration and classification of Padartha, Bhava and		
	Abhava Padartha, Padartha according to Acharya Charaka (Karana-Padartha). 2.2		
	Etymological derivation of the word "Darshana". Classification and general		
	introduction to 9 Schools of Indian Philosophy with an emphasis on: Nyaya,		
	Vaisheshika, Sankhya, Yoga, Meemamsa and Vedanta darshana. 2.3 Ayurveda as		
	unique and independent school of thought (philosophical individuality of		
	Ayurveda). 2.4 Principles and examples in contemporary sciences which will		
	enhance understanding concept of Padartha. 2.5 Relevance of Study of Darshana		
	and Padartha Vignana in Ayurveda		
3.	Dravya vijnaneeyam	11	
	3.1 Dravya: Lakshana, Classification and Enumeration 3.2 Panchabhuta: Various		
	theories regarding the creation (theories of Taittiriyopanishad, Nyaya-Vaisheshika,		
	Sankhya-Yoga, Sankaracharya, Charaka and Sushruta), Lakshana and qualities of		
	each Mahabhoota. 3.3 Kala: Etymological derivation, Lakshana, division / units		
	and significance. 3.4 Dik: Lakshana ,division and significance. 3.5 Atma: Lakshana,		



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





		Act 4 of Loto)
	classification, seat, Gunas, Linga according to Charaka, the method / process of	
	knowledge formation (atmanah jnasya pravrittih). 3.6 Purusha: According to	
	Ayurveda - Ativahikapurusha/ Sukshmasharira/ Rashipurusha/ Chikitsapurusha/	
	Karmapurusha/ Shaddhatvatmakapurusha. 3.7 Manas: Lakshana, Synonyms,	
	Qualities, Objects, Functions, dual nature of mind (ubhayaatmakatvam), as a	
	substratum of diseases, Influence of Panchabhoutika aahara and aushadha (penta-	
	elemental diet)on manas. 3.8 Role of Panchamahabhuta and Triguna in Dehaprakriti	
	and Manasaprakriti respectively. 3.9 Tamas as the tenth Dravya. 3.10 Practical	
	study/Application and Importance of each Kaarana dravya in Ayurveda. 3.11	
	Principles and examples in contemporary sciences which will enhance	
	understanding concept of Kaarana dravya	
4	Guna vijnaneeyam	4
	4.1 Etymological Derivation, Classification and Enumeration according to various	
	Darshana and Charaka, 4.2 Lakshana and Classification of Sartha Guna,	
	Gurvadiguna, Paradiguna, Adhyatmaguna (41 Guna) 4.3 Gunapradhanyata	
	(Importance of Guna) 4.4 Practical / clinical application of each Guna in Ayurveda	
	4.5 Principles and examples in contemporary sciences	
5.	Karma vijnaneeyam	2
	5.1 – Introduction of concept of Karma According to Darshanaand Ayurveda –	
	Classification of Karma 5.3 - Practical application of karma 5.4 - Principles and	
	examples in contemporary sciences which will enhance understanding concept	
6	Samanya vijnaneeyam	3
	6.1 – Introduction of concept of Saamaanya According to Darshana and Ayurveda.	
	- Classification of Saamaanya 6.3 - Practical application of saamaanya 6.4 -	
	Principle and examples in contemporary sciences which will enhance understanding	
	theconcept of Saamanya.	
7.	Vishesha vijnaneeyam	3
	7.1 – Introduction of concept of Vishesha according to Darshana and Ayurveda 7.2	
	- Classification of Vishesha 7.3 - Practical Application of vishesha 7.4 - Principles	
	and examples in contemporary sciences which will enhance understanding the	
	concept of Vishesha	
8.	Samavaya vijnaneeyam	2
	8.1 – Introduction of concept of Samavaaya According toDarshana and Ayurveda.	
	8.2 – Practical application of Samavaaya 8.3 - Principles and examples in	
	contemporary sciences which will enhanceunderstanding theconcept of Samavaya	
9.	Abhava	2



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





		SILY ACT 4 01 2010)
	9.1 – Introduction of concept of Abhaava According to Darshana and Ayurveda. 9.2	
	- Classification of Abhaava. 9.3 - Practical application of Abhaava 9.4 - Principles	
	and examples in contemporary sciences which will enhance understanding the	
	concept of Abhava.	
10	Pariksha	6
	1.1.Definition, Significance, Necessity and Use of Pariksha. 1.2.Definition of	
	Prama, Aprama, Prameya, Pramata, Pramana. 1.3.Significance and importance of	
	Pramana, Enumeration of Pramana according to different schools of Philosophy.	
	1.4. Four types of methods for examination in Ayurveda (Chaturvidha-	
	Parikshavidhi), Pramana in Ayurveda. 1.5. Subsudation of different Pramanas under	
	three Pariksha. 1.6. Practical application of methods of examination (Parikshavidhi)	
	in Nidan and Chikitsa.	
11	Aptopdesha Pariksha/Pramana	6
	2.1.Lakshana of Aptopadesha, Lakshana of Apta. 2.2.Lakshana of Shabda, and its	
	types. 2.3.Shabdavritti-Abhidha, Lakshana, Vyanjana and	
	Tatparyakhya.Shaktigrahahetu. 2.4.Vaakya: Characteristics, Vaakyarthajnanahetu-	
	Aakanksha, Yogyata, Sannidhi. 2.5.Importance of Aptopadesha in maintaining	
	Health, Prevention of Diseases, Diagnostics, Therapeutics and Research.	
12	Pratyaksha Pariksha/Pramana	8
	3.1.Lakshana of Pratyaksha, types of PratyakshaNirvikalpaka- Savikalpaka with	
	description, description of Laukika and Alaukika types and their further	
	classification. 3.2.Indriya-prapyakaritvam, six types of Sannikarsha. 3.3.Indriyanam	
	lakshanam, classification and enumeration of Indriya. Description of	
	Panchapanchaka, Penta-elemental nature of Indriya (Panchabhautikatwa of Indriya)	
	and similarity in sources (Tulyayonitva) ofIndriya. 3.4. Trayodasha Karana,	
	dominance of Antahkarana. 3.5. Hindrances in direct perception	
	(pratyakshaanupalabdhikaarana), enhancement of direct perception (Pratyaksha) by	
	various instruments/ equipments, necessity of other Pramanas in addition to	
	Pratyaksha. 3.6. Practical study/ application of Pratyaksha in Sharir, Nidan	
	(Diagosis), Chikitsa(Treatment) and Anusandhan (Research).	
13	Anumanapariksha/Pramana	10
	4.1. Lakshana of Anumana. Introduction of Anumiti, Paramarsha, Vyapti, Hetu,	
	Sadhya, Paksha, Drishtanta. Types of Anumana mentioned by Charaka and	
	Nyayadarshana. 4.2. Characteristics and types of Vyapti. 4.3. Lakshana and types of	
	Hetu, Description of Ahetu and Hetwabhasa. 4.4. Characteristics and significance	
	of Tarka (logic). 4.5. Practical study/ application of Anumanapramana in Sharir,	
	Nidan, Chikitsa and Anusandhan	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





14	. Yuktipariksha/Pramana	2
	5.1. Lakshana and description. 5.2. Importance in Ayurveda. 5.3. Practical study	
	and utility in diagnostics, therapeutics and research.	
15	UpamanaPramana	2
	6.1. Lakshana. 6.2. Application in Sharir, diagnostics, therapeutics and research.	
16	Karya- Karana Siddhanta	11
	7.1. Lakshana of Karya and Kaarana. Types of Kaarana. 7.2. Significance of Karya	
	and Kaarana in Ayurveda. 7.3. Different opinions regarding the manifestation of	
	Karya from Kaarana: Satkaryavada, Parinamavada, Vivartavada, Asatkaryavada,	
	Arambhavada, Paramanuvada, Kshanabhanguravada, Pilupaka, Pitharpaka,	
	Anekantavada, Swabhavavada, Swabhavoparamavada. Importance/ Utility of each	
	of these in Ayurveda 7.4 Study of cause effect relationship, causality, causation in	
	Contemporary sciences.	

Text Books:

- 1. Padarthavigyan Acharya Ramraksha Pathak
- 2. Ayurvediya Padartha Vigyana Vaidya Ranjit Rai Desai
- 3. Ayurved Darshana Acharya Rajkumar Jain
- 4. Padartha Vigyana Kashikar
- 5. Padartha Vigyana Balwant Shastri
- 6. Sankhyatantwa Kaumadi Gajanan Shastri
- 7. Psycho Pathology in Indian Medicine Dr. S.P. Gupta
- 8. Charak Evum Sushrut ke Darshanik Vishay Prof. Jyotirmitra Acharya
- 9. Ayurvediya Padartha Vigyana Dr. Ayodhya Prasad Achal









- 10. Padartha Vigyana Dr. Vidyadhar Shukla
- 11. Post graduate text book of Samhitha & Sidhanta Dr P.P.Kirathamoorthy and Dr Anoop
- 12. Padartha Vigyana Dr. Ravidutta Tripathi
- 13. Ayurvediya Padartha Vigyana Vaidya Ramkrishna Sharma Dhand
- 14. Ayurvediya Padartha Vigyan Parichaya Vaidya Banwarilal Gaur
- 15. Ayurvediya Padartha Darshan Pandit Shivhare
- 16. Scientific Exposition of Ayurveda Dr. Sudhir umar
- 17. Padarthavignana and Ayurveda itihasa Dr C R Agnives
- 18.18 Essentials of padarthavignana Dr Vinodkumar MV
- 19 Padarthavignanevam Ayurveda Itihas Dr Ramnihor Tapsi Jaiswal
- 20 Ayurvediya Padarthavignana Dr C R Agnives
- 21 21 Ayurvediya Moulika Siddhanta Dr V J Thakkar

### **Course Outcome:**

co	Course learning Outcomes (CO) AyUG-PV
CO	At the end of the course AyUG-PV, the student should be able to-
CO 1	Illustrate the scope and utility of Ayurveda
CO 2	Explain Philosophical foundation of Ayurveda, Principles (Siddhantha) of Darshana along with their similarities and relevance in Ayurveda and contemporary sciences.
CO 3	Analyse and interpret Padartha (Prameya) in Darshana and Ayurveda. Recognize their applications in Ayurveda.
CO 4	Distinguish, analyse and apply concept of Pramana shastra (Epistemology) in Darshana and Ayurveda. Demonstrate their applications in Ayurveda.
CO 5	Analyse and apply concept of Karya Karana Bhava in Ayurveda.



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





Mapping of Course Outcomes (COs) with Program Outcomes (POs)

СО	<b>Course learning Outcomes</b> (CO) <b>AyUG-PV</b> At the end of the course AyUG-PV, the student should be able to-	Course learning Outcome matched with program learning outcomes.
CO 1	Illustrate the scope and utility of Ayurveda	PO1
CO 2	Explain Philosophical foundation of Ayurveda, Principles (Siddhantha) of Darshana along with their similarities and relevancein Ayurveda and contemporary sciences.	PO1, PO2, PO6
CO 3	Analyse and interpret Padartha (Prameya) in Darshana and Ayurveda.	PO1, PO2, PO9
	Recognize their applications in Ayurveda.	
CO 4	Distinguish, analyse and apply concept of Pramana shastra (Epistemology) in Darshana and Ayurveda. Demonstrate their applications in Ayurveda.	PO1, PO2, PO9
CO 5	Analyse and apply concept of Karya Karana Bhava in Ayurveda.	PO1, PO2, PO9



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





# AyUG-SA1

# Samhita Adhyayan 1

## **Course Objectives:**

- 1. To read, understand and practice the Samhita in a more efficient manner.
- 2. To provide practice-oriented knowledge.
- 3. To provide elaborative, sufficient and intellectual knowledge of Ayurveda.
- 4. To provide knowledge about preventive and curative aspects.

S. NO	Topics	Lecture Hours
1.	Introduction to Samhita-	15
	i. Definition of Samhita and its types and nomenclature.	
	(Samhita- forms, nomenclature, commentary, types etc.)	
	ii. Brief Introduction of Samhitas (Bruhatrayee), their	
	commentaries and commentators (Preceptors, authours,	
	redactors, commentators)	
	iii. Tantrayukti, Tantraguna and Tantradosha	
	iv. RachanaShaili & BhashaShaili (Composition and Language	
	style) ofBruhatrayee.	
	v. Anubandha Chatushtya	
	vi. Ashta-Prashna	
	vii. Trividha Jnyanopaya	
2.	AH Su.1. Ayushkamiya Adhyaya-	08
	i. Ashtang Hridaya parichaya (Introduction to Ashtang	
	Hridaya)	
	ii. Dosha-dhatu-mala parichaya (Introduction to dosha,	
	dhatus andmala)	
	iii. Agni- koshtha swarup (Concept of digestive fire and	
	bowel habits)	
	iv. Rasa, virya, vipaka prabhav guna parichaya (Introduction to	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





r			tate University Ac	ξ.
		rasa, virya,vipaka, prabhav and guna)		I
	v.	Rog-aarogya swaroop (Concept ofhealth and disease)		
	vi.	Roga-aatur parikshan (Assessment of disease and diseased)		
	vii.	Desha and kaala parichaya (Introduction to habitat and		
		time)		
	viii.	Chikitsa bheda (Types of treatment)		
	ix.	Pada chatushtaya Swaroopam(Concepts of four		
		factors of treatment)		
	X.Vy	adhi sadhyasadhyatva (Types ofprognosis)		
	xi.	Recitation of important shlokas		
3.	AH Su	5 5 5	05	
	i.	Dincharya vihaar (Importance of various regimen in		
		Dincharya)		
	ii.	Shuddhi Niyam (Personal hygiene)		
	iii.	Dharmapalan evam sadvrutta palan		
		tion of important shloka		
4.	AH Su	5 5 5	05	
	i.	Shadrutu (Classification of seasonsaccording to Uttarayan		
		and Dakshinayan)		
	ii.	Rutucharya (detailed regimen of thesix seasons)		
	iii.	Rutusandhi (inter-seasonal period)		
		tion of important shlokas		_
5.	AH Su		05	
	i.	Adharaneeya vega and chikitsa (symptoms arising due to		
		suppression of natural urges and their treatment)		
	ii.	Dharneeya vega (Concept of urgeswhich hav eto be		
		suppressed)		
	iii.	Shodhan chikitsa (Importance of purification		
		treatments)		
	iv.	Hita-aahar-vihar sevan (Importanceof following healthy		
		lifestyle)		
		tion of important shlokas		_
6.	AH S	5 5 5 5 5	05	
	i.	Jala Varga (Water from differentsources, various states		
		of water)		
	ii.	Dugdha Varga (Milk and milkproducts)		
	iii.	Ikshu Varga (Sugarcane and itsproducts)		



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	Coujatat i fivate	State Oniversity Ac
	iv. Madhu varnana (Properties of honey)	
	v. Tail Varga (Oils of various sources)	
	vi. Madya Varga (Types of alcoholicbeverages)	
	vii. Mutra Varnana (Types of urine)	
	Recitation of important shlokas	
7	AH Su.6. Annaswaroopa VijnaneeyaAdhyaya-	05
	i. Shuka- DhanyanamSamanya Gunah(Properties of various	
	types of	
	cereals)	
	ii. Shimbi- Dhanyananam Samanya Gunah (Properties of	
	various types of Pulses)	
	iii. Mamsasya Samanya Gunah (Properties of meat of	
	variousanimals)	
	iv. Shakayoh Samanya Gunah (Properties of various	
	types of vegetables)	
	v. Phalayoh Samanya Gunah (Properties of various types of	
	Fruits)	
	vi. Kritanna varganam Samanya Gunah (Properties of various	
	types of cookedfood)	
	Aushadhanam Samanya Gunah(Properties of various types	
	of medicinal herbs)	
8.	AH Su.7. Annaraksha Adhyaya-	04
	i. Rajnikate- Vaidyasthiti (Importantplace of Vaidya in	
	Kings palace)	
	ii. Savishanna Lakshanam (Properties of poisoned food)	
	iii. Savishanna Pariksha (Examination offood contaminated	
	with poison)	
	iv. Savishanna-Lakshana- Aushadha (Signs of food	
	poisoning and its treatment)	
	v. Viruddha Aahar (Incompatible foodand food practices)	
	vi. Satmikaran Krama (Method of adaptation of wholesome	
	food habits and to taper unwholesome food habits)	
	vii. Aahar-Shayan-Abrahmacharya – Trayopasthambha	
	(Three accessarypillars of Health)	
	Recitation of important shlokas	
9.	AH Su.8. Matrashitiya Adhyaya-	05
	i. AaharMatra (appropriate quantity offood)	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





		(Gujarat Private Sta	te University Act
	ii.	Heen-matra, ati-matra bhojan dosha (Demerits of excess	
		and less quantity of food)	
	iii.	Alasak, Visuchika (Etiopathogenesis and management	
		principles of Vishuchika and Alasak)	
	Apatar	pan chikitsa	
	v.	Types of Ajeerna (indigestion) and itscauses	
	vi.	Bhojan-samyak yog (Ideal regimenand time for taking	
		food)	
	vii.	KukshiVibhag (Imaginary parts of thestomach)	
	viii.	Details of Anupan (Liquid consumedalong with or after	
		food)	
	Recitat	ion of important shlokas	
10	AH Sı	1.9. Dravyaadi VijnaniyaAdhyaya-	04
	i.	Dravya shreshthtva(Predominance of Dravya)	
	ii.	Dravyasya panchbhautikatvam (Prevalence of	
		Panchamahabhutas indravyas)	
	iii.	Panchbhautik dravyanaamguna(Characteristics	
		of PanchabhautikDravyas)	
	iv.	Principles of dravyas viz Veerya-	
		Vipaka- Prabhava	
		ion of important shlokas	
11	AH Su.	5 5 5	05
	i.	Shadrasanaam utpatti (Origin of Shadrasa)	
	ii.	Shadrasa parichaya (Identity of SixRasas)	
	iii.	Shadrasa karma, guna, atiyoga lakshana (Functions,	
		properties and presentation of excessive intake of Six	
	<b>D</b>	Rasas.)	
10		tion of important shlokas	
12	AH Su.	5 5 5 5 5	08
	i. 	Importance of dosha dhatu mala	
	ii.	Dosha dhatu mala prakruta and vaikruta karma (normal and	
	•••	abnormalfunctions)	
	iii.	Dosha dhatu mala ashraya- ashrayi bhava (relation	
	:	between dosha anddhatus) Somonya, abilitaa aiddhanta, far, daaha dhatu, mala, ymyddhi	
	iv.	Samanya chikitsa siddhanta for doshadhatu mala vruddhi	
		kshaya (treatmentprinciples)	
	V.	Agni (Digestive fire)	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Private Sta	te University Act
	vi. General pathophysiology for origin of diseases	
	Ojus (Essence of dhatus)	
	viii. Vriddhi-kshaya bheshaja	
	Recitation of important shlokas	
13	AH Su.12. Doshabhediya Adhyaya-	08
	i. Dosha and dosha bheda (Dosha andtheir types)	
	ii. Dosha chaya, prakopa, prashamkaranani (Causes of	
	dosha accumulation, aggregation and alleviation)	
	iii. Trividhakarana (three causative factors of disease)	
	iv. Trividha Roga marga (three pathwaysof disease)	
	v. Aatura parikshbhaav (assessmentmethods)	
	Recitation of important shlokas	
14	AH Su.13. Doshopakramaniya Adhyaya-	07
	i. Tridosha- upakrama (Treatmentprinciples of vitiated	
	doshas)	
	ii. Shuddha-ashuddha chikitsa lakshana(Accurate and	
	inaccurate treatment)	
	iii. Dosha gati (movement of doshasinside the body)	
	iv. Concept of aama	
	v. Dasha aushadha-kaala (ten types oftimes for	
	administering medicines)	
	vi. Recitation of important shlokas	
	Research Updates – Langhan : Fasting and autophagy induction – how	
	cell recycle and renew theor content, a process called autophagy	
15	AH Su.14. DvividhopakramaniyaAdhyaya-	05
	i. Concept of Langhan and Brihan therapies (Treatment	
	procedures formaking the body thin and for nourishment)	
	ii. Concept of Shodhan and shamantherapies (Purification	
	and palliative treatments)	
	iii. Concept of Atistaulya and atikarshya(Obesity and	
	emaciation)	
	Recitation of important shlokas	
16	AH Su.15. Shodhanadigana SangrahaAdhyaya-	02
	i. Groups of dravyas according tospecific action	
	Groups of dravyas according to majoringredient as well as	
	action	
17	Ch S Su 1. Deerghanjiviteeya Adhyaya-	07



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	-		(Gujarat Private Stat	e University Act
	i.	Ayurvedavataranam (Genealogy of Ayurveda)		
	ii.	Arogsya chaturvarge pradhanamkaranam		
	iii.	Trisutra Ayurveda		
	iv.	Details of Shat padartha		
	v.	Ayurvedasya lakshanam tathaprayojan		
	vi.	Ayusho lakshanam paryayashcha		
	vii.	Samanyavisheshayorlakhanam		
	viii.	Tridanda		
	ix.	Vyadhinam trividho hetusamgrah		
	х.	Vyadhinam ashraya tatha Arogasyakaranam		
	xi.	Atmano lakshanam		
	xii.	Details about Sharira and manasdosha		
	xiii.	Sadhyaasadhyata vikara chikitsa		
	xiv.	Rasa varnanam		
	xv.	Dravya bheda		
	xvi.	Aushadhinam nama-rupa-upyog gyan		
	xvii.	Bhishagbubhushoh kartavyam		
	xviii.	Yuktasya bhaishajyasya lakshanam		
	xix.	Bhishaktamasya lakshanam		
	xx.	Recitation of important shlokas		
18	Ch	S Su 2. Apamarga TanduliyaAdhyaya-		02
	i.	Shiro Virechana Dravya & MainIndications		
	ii.	Vamana Dravya & Main Indications		
	iii.	Virechana Dravya & MainIndications		
		hapana Dravya & MainIndications		
	V.	Anuvasana Dravya & MainIndications		
	Vi.	Ashtavimshathi Yavagu Banahakarma Mahatwa & VaiduaCuna		
	vii. Rec	Panchakarma Mahatwa & VaidyaGuna itation of important shlokas		
19		S Su 3. Aragvadhiya Adhyaya-		01
±,	i.	Dwa Trimshath Churna Pradeha& Main		<b>VI</b>
		Indications		
20	Ch	S Su 4. Shadvirechana-shatashritiyaAdhyaya-		03
	i.	Shadvirechan aashrya		



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





		*	State University Act
	ii.	Panchkashaya yoni	
	iii.	Panchvidh kashaya kalpana	
	Par	nch kashaya shatani	
21	Ch	S Su 5. Matrashiteeya Adhyaya-	03
	i.	MatravatAhara	
	ii.	Nature of Ahara (Guru, Laghu)	
	iii.	AharaMatra	
	iv.	MatravatAharaPhala	
	v.	AharaSevanaVidhana on the bases of its nature	
	vi.	Swasthavrutta	
	vii.	Anjana	
	viii.	Dhumapana	
	ix.	Nasya	
	х.	Dantadhavana	
	xi.	Jivhanirlekhana	
	xii.	Gandusha	
	xiii.	Abyanga	
	xiv.	Parimarjana	
	xv.	VastraGandhaMalyadiDharana	
	xvi.	Shouchavidhi	
	xvii.	Kshoura Karma	
	xviii.	PadatraDharana	
	xix.	ChatraDharana	
	xx.	Important Shlokas for recitation	
	xxi.	Research Updates:	
	1	Role of Dinacharya to maintaincircadian rhythm	
	1	Role of therapeutic message for cellrejuevination	
	Me	chanism of satiation and properquantity of food (Sauhitya	
		Matra)	
22	Ch	S Su 6. Tasyashiteeya Adhyaya-	04
	i.	Classification Samvastara	
	ii.	Visarga Kala	
	iii.	Adana kal;a	
	iv.	Shadrutuvivechana and Charya	
	v.	Hamsodaka	
	vi.	Saatmya	
	vii.	Important shlokas for recitation	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





			State University Act
	viii.	Research Updates: What causes the season:	
		Summer and winter solistice-Equinoxes-	
		Rotation of earth around sun.	
23	Ch	S Su 7. Naveganadharaniya Adhyaya-	04
	i.	Adharneeya-Dharneeya vega lakshan,chikitsa	
	ii.	Vyayam (Details regarding exercise)	
	iii.	Ahita sevan evam varjya vidhi	
	iv.	Deha prakruti (Body constitution)	
	v.	Agantuja evam Pradnyaapradh janyavyadhi evam chikitsa	
	vi.	Impotant Shlokas for recitation	
	Res	search Updates: Corelation of genomic variation with the	
	clas	ssification of Prakriti	
24	Ch	S Su 8. IndriyopakramaniyaAdhyaya-	04
	i.	Enumeration of Indriya, Dravya,	
		Adhishthana, Artha, Buddhi	
	ii.	Manas Lakshana	
	iii.	Ekatvam of Manas	
	iv.	Sattvikatva, Rajasatva and Tamasatvaof Manas	
	v.	Indriya PanchaPanchaka	
	vi.	Adhyatma Dravya Guna Sangraha	
	vii.	Mahabhuta – Indriya sambandh	
	viii.	Prakriti – Vikriti hetu	
	ix.	SadvrittaAnushthana	
	х.	Hetuchatushtaya	
	xi.	AnuktaSadvritta	
	xii.	Important Shlokas for Recitation	
	xiii.	Research updates:	
		ntal health and gut microbiota	
25	Ch	S Su 9. KhuddakachatushpadaAdhyaya-	03
	i.	Chikitsa Chatushpada	
		ga-Arogya Lakshana	
	iii.	Chikitsa Lakshana	
	iv.	Vaidya, Dravya (Bheshaja),	
		Paricharaka, Aatura guna	
	v.	Vaidya pradhanatva	
	vi.	Adnya chikitsak dosha	
	vii.	Sadvaidya lakshana	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





-		State University Ac
	viii. Vaidya kartavya	
	ix. Vaidya Vritti	
	x. Recitation of important Shlokas	
	xi. Research Updates: Medical ethics-principles	
	Soft Skill development for medicalstudents	
	Emotional Intelligence as a crucial component in	
	medical edication	
26	Ch S Su 10. Mahachatushpada Adhyaya-	03
	i. Catushpaada-bheshajam alamaarogyaayeti (aatreya-	
	krta)	
	ii. Bheshaja-abheshajayo tulyatvapratipaadana –	
	(maitreya-krta)	
	iii. Its conclusion by Atreya	
	iv. Pareekshya-kaarino hi kusalaabhavanthi	
	v. Cikitsaa sootram	
	vi. Cikitsaayaam yasolaabhe kaaranam	
	vii. Asaadhyaroga-cikitsaayaam haani	
	viii. Further division of saadhya-asaadhyata	
	ix. Sukha-saadhya lakshanam	
	x. Krcchra-saadhya lakshanam	
	xi. Yaapya lakshanam	
	xii. Pratyaakhyeya lakshanam	
	xiii. Benefit of knowledge of prognosis	
	xiv. The versatile usage of the term 'mithyaa-buddhi'	
	xv. Recitation of important shlokas	
27	Ch S Su 11. Tisraishaniya Adhyaya-	06
21	i. TrividhaEshana (Three Desires of life	00
	ii. Paralokaeshana	
	iii. Chaturvidhapariksha	
	iv. Punarjanma siddhi byChaturvidhapramanas	
	v. Trayopasthambha	
	Trividhabala	
	vii. Trividhaayatana	
	viii. Atiyoga, Heenayoga and Mithya yogaof artha, karma and	
	kaala	
		•



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





		(Gujarat Private Stat	e onversity Act	٤.*
	ix.	Trividharoga		
	х.	Treatment for manasavyadhi		
	xi.	Trividharogamarga		
	xii.	Trividhavaidya		
	xiii.	Trividhaoushadha		
	xiv.	Ashtatrika		
	Imp	ortant Shloka for Recitation		
28	Ch	S Su 12. Vatakalakaliya Adhyaya-	04	
	i.	Vata guna		
	ii.	Views of various Acharyas on Vatadosha Guna avum		
		Karma		
	iii.	Vayu prakop-prasham karan		
	iv.	Akupita, kupita vayu karma		
	v.	Vata Dosha – Clinical application		
	vi.	Akupita-kupita pitta karma		
	vii.	Akupita- kupita kapha karma		
	viii.	Atreya's exploration on Tridosha		
	Imp	ortant shloka for recitation		

Reference Books:

Introduction to Samhita

- Ashtanghridayam with the commentaries 'Sarvangasundara' of Arundatta and 'Ayurvedarasayana' of Hemadri, Collated by Dr. Anna Moreshwar Kunte and Krishna Ramchandra Shastri Navre
- 2. Sushruta Samhita by Dr. Ambikadutta Shastri
- 3. Ayurvedeeya Padartha Vijnaan by Prof. C. R. Agnivesh
- 4. Ayurvedeeya Padartha Vijnaan and Ayurvedeeya itihaasam by Prof. C. R. Agnivesh
- 5. Ayurvediya Padarth Vidnyan by Vd. Ranjit Rai Desai
- 6. History of Medicine in India by Aacharya Priyavrat Sharma
- 7. History of Indian Medicine by J. Jolly
- Ashtang Hridaya
- 1. Ashtanghridayam with the commentaries 'Sarvangasundara' of Arundatta and



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





'Ayurvedarasayana'of Hemadri, Collated by Dr. Anna Moreshwar Kunte and Krishna Ramchandra Shastri Navre

- 2. Ashtanga Hridaya : English commentary by Dr. T. Shreekumar
- 3. Ashtanga Hridaya : English commentary by Dr. Vishwavasu Gaur
- 4. Ashtang Hridayam : English translation by Prof. K.R. Srikantha Murthy
- 5. Ashtanga Hridaya English translation by Vd. Anantram Shastri
- 6. Ashtanga Hridayam by Dr. B. Ramarao
- 7. Illustrated Ashtanga Hridaya text with English Translation by Dr. R. Vidyanath
- 8. Ashtanga Hridaya: Hindi commentary by Lalchanda Vaidya
- 9. Ashtanga Hridaya: Hindi commentary by Vd. B.L.Gaur

### • Charak Samhita

- 1. Charakasamhita by Agnivesha Revised by Charaka and Dridhbala with the Ayurveda Dipika commentary of Chakrapanidatta Edited by Vaidya Yadavji Trikamji Acharya
- 2. Charak Samhita (English Commentary): Dr. Ram Karan Sharma and Vd. Bhagwan Dash orAacharya Priyavrata Sharma
- 3. Charak Samhita with translation of Chakrapani commentary by Harishchandra Kushvaha
- 4. Charak Samhita by Aacharya P.V.Sharma
- 5. Charak Samhita (Hindi commentary): Vaidya Jayadev Vidyalankar
- 6. Charak Samhita (Hindi commentary): Vaidya Atridev Vidyalankar
- 7. Charak Samhita (Hindi commentary): Prof. Gorakhanath Chaturvedi and Kashinath Shastri
- 8. Charak Samhita (Hindi commentary): Dr. Brahmanand Tripathi
- 9. Charak Samhita (Hindi commentary): Dr. Ravidatta Tripathi
- 10. Charaka Samhita Ayurveda Dipika Commentary- Hindi translation by Dr. B.L.Gaur
- 11. Legacy of Charak M S Valiathan
- 12. Charak e-Samhita –National Institute of Indian Medical Heritage –<u>http://niimh.nic.in/ebooks/ecaraka</u>

Charakasamhitaonline.com- Charak Samhita New Edition (carakasamhitaonline.com)



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





#### **Course Outcome:**

CO		
No	Course learning Outcomes (CO) AyUG SA1	Course learning
	At the end of the course AyUG-SA1, the students should be able to-	Outcomes
		matched with
		program
		learning
		outcomes.
CO1	Distinguish the different <i>Samhitas</i> , their importance and methodology and familiarize with the tools of <i>Samhita Adhyayan</i> . (eg: <i>tantrayukti</i> )	PO2, PO9
CO2	Interpret and apply the <i>sutras</i> from the <i>Samhitas</i> .	PO1
CO3	Apply and evaluate the <i>Tridosha</i> , <i>Saptadhatu</i> and <i>Mala</i> principles (theory).	PO1, PO3, PO5
CO4	Practice and prescribe <i>Dincharya</i> (daily regimen), <i>Ritucharya</i> (seasonal regimen) and dietary principles for preservation of health.	PO2, PO7, PO8
CO5	Explore and distinguish different types of food, food groups and medicinal <i>dravyas</i> mentioned in <i>Samhitas</i> .	PO1, PO2
CO6	Identify various etiopathological factors and predict different treatment principles	PO1, PO5
CO7	Recognize and explain the fundamentals behind various therapeutics ( <i>Shodhan</i> and allied) and parasurgical therapies.	PO2, PO5
CO8	Develop a code of behavior and show mature behaviour in particular to the scientific deliberations.	PO 6, PO 9



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





### Mapping Course and Programme Outcome

CO		
No	Course learning Outcomes (CO) AyUG SA1 At the end of the course AyUG-SA1, the students should be able to-	Course learning Outcomes matched with program learning outcomes.
CO1	Distinguish the different <i>Samhitas</i> , their importance and methodology and familiarize with the tools of <i>Samhita Adhyayan</i> . (eg: <i>tantrayukti</i> )	PO2, PO9
CO2	Interpret and apply the <i>sutras</i> from the <i>Samhitas</i> .	PO1
CO3	Apply and evaluate the <i>Tridosha</i> , <i>Saptadhatu</i> and <i>Mala</i> principles (theory).	PO1, PO3, PO5
CO4	Practice and prescribe <i>Dincharya</i> (daily regimen), <i>Ritucharya</i> (seasonal regimen) and dietary principles for preservation of health.	PO2, PO7, PO8
CO5	Explore and distinguish different types of food, food groups and medicinal <i>dravyas</i> mentioned in <i>Samhitas</i> .	PO1, PO2
CO6	Identify various etiopathological factors and predict different treatment principles	PO1, PO5
CO7	Recognize and explain the fundamentals behind various therapeutics ( <i>Shodhan</i> and allied) and parasurgical therapies.	PO2, PO5
CO8	Develop a code of behavior and show mature behaviour in particular to the scientific deliberations.	PO 6, PO 9



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





# AyUG-RS

# **Rachana Sharir**

# (Human Anatomy)

## **Course Objectives:**

- **1.** To comprehend the normal disposition , inter- relationship , gross, functional and applied anatomy of the various structures of body.
- 2. Students should be able to locate the site of gross lesions according to the deficits encountered.

S. NO	Topics	Lecture Hours
1	Shariropkramaniya Shaarira	4
	• Sharir and Shaarir vyakhya (definitions of shariraand sharira)	
	• Shadangatvam (Six regions of the body)	
	<ul> <li>Anga Pratyanga vibhaga (subdivisions)</li> </ul>	
	Sharir shastra vibhag	
	• Sharir gyan prayojan and its description in contemporary	
	science with its clinical importance	
2	Paribhasha Shaarira	3
	• Kurcha, Kandara, Jala, Asthisamghata, Seemnta, Seevani,	
	Rajju, and lasika	
	Terminologies related shadang sharir	
3.	Garbha Shaarira	17
	Garbha Vyakhya (Definition of Garbha)	
	Concept of Shukra and Artava	
	Garbhavkranti. Masanumasik grabhavruddhi	
	• Role of panchamahabhoot in Garbhavruddhi	
	Concept of Beeja, Beejabhaga, Beejabhagavayava	



Faculty of Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda College





r	(Gujarat Private St.	ale oniversity Ac
	• Garbhposhana	
	Apara nirmiti, Garbhanabhinadi	
	Garbha Angapratyanga utpatti according todifferent	
	Acharya	
	Garbha Vikruti	
4.	Asthi Shaarira	
	Enumeration of Asthi, Types, asthi swaroopa, with itsapplied aspect	2
5	Sandhi Shaarira	
	• Description of Sandhi and its enumeration,	
	Types of Sandhi with its clinical importance	2
	Introduction of diseases of Sandhi explained inAyurveda	
6	Snayu sharir	2
-	Concept of Snayu and its clinical importance	2
7	Peshi Shaarira	
	• Description of Peshi,	2
	• Utpatti, types, Swaroop, function with its importance	
8	Kesha, Danta, Nakha Sharir	
	• Description of Panchbhautik swaroop and itsapplied value	
	• Explanation of its swabhava (Pitruja) and itsapplied value	
	• Description of Prakrita (normal) and Vikruta(abnormal) Swaroop	
	(appearance) of kesha, danta, nakha in concern with disease	2
	• Importance of examination of kesha, danta, nakha as diagnostic	
	tool	
9	Embryology	
-	• Definitions and branches of embryology.	
	• Embryo and Fetus. Sperm and Ovum, Fertilization, Cleavage.	
	• Germ layers formation and their derivatives.	
	<ul> <li>Laws of heredity, Sex determination and differentiation,</li> </ul>	_
	Month-wise development of embryo.	7
	<ul> <li>Fetal circulation, Placenta formation, Umbilicalcord</li> </ul>	
	formation	
10	Osteology	
10	• Bone: structure, types and ossification.	9
	<ul> <li>Description of each bone with clinical anatomy</li> </ul>	-
11	Arthrology	
**	<ul> <li>Joints: structure, types and movements.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Description of joints of extremities, inter-vertebraljoints and</li> </ul>	10
	temporomandibular joint with their	10
	clinical anatomy.	
	ennical anatomy.	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





12	Myology	
	• Structure and types of muscles. Description of important	
	muscles: origin, insertion, actions, nervesupply and clinical	6
	anatomy.	
10	Muscle movements in Yogasana	
13	Nervous System	
	Nervous system: Introduction and classification	
	Meninges	
	Description of Brain and Spinal cord.	
	Description of Peripheral Nervous System: Cranialand Spinal	1.4
	nerves, Brachial, Cervical, Lumber and Sacral nerve plexus,	14
	Anatomical consideration of Autonomic NervousSystem,	
	Formation and circulation of cerebrospinal fluid	
14	Blood supply of Brain and Spinal cord.	
14	Endocrinology	
	Description of endocrine glands (Pituitary, Thyroid, Parathyroid, Thyroug, Pingel and Supremend clande) with clinical engets	8
	<ul><li>Thymus, Pineal and Suprarenal glands)with clinical aspects.</li><li>Histology of all glands.</li></ul>	0
15	Lymphatic system	
15	Introduction Structure included in lymphatic system:Lymph vessels,	
	Lymph nodes, Lymph glands with	2
	their clinical importance.	
16	Pramana Sharira:	
	Anguli pramana & Anjali praman with its applied importance	2
17	Koshtha Evam Ashaya Sharira	
	<ul> <li>Definition of Kostha with its applied importance and</li> </ul>	2
	<ul> <li>Enumeration of Koshthanga and its description</li> </ul>	2
	Concept of Ashaya with its clinical importance	
18	Sira Sharir	
	Concept of Sira	
	• Nirukti, types, enumeration of Sira and itsapplied aspect	3
10	Introduction to Sira vedha	
19	Dhamani Sharir	
	Concept of Dhamani	2
20	Nirukti, types, enumeration of Dhamani and itsapplied aspect	
20	Strotas Shaarira	
	Concept of Strotas	
	• Nirukti, types, number of Srotas, Strotomool andits applied aspect	8
	Types of Strotas and its description.	
	Applied aspect of Strotas	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





21	Kala Shaarira	
	Definition and etymology of Kala	2
	Enumeration and description of Kala	2
	Applied aspect of Kala	
22	Indriya Shaarira	
	• Definition of Indriya, Indriya artha and Indriyaadhisthan,	
	Number and importance of Indriya	
	Description of Gyanendriya, Karmendriya and Ubhayendriya	2
	(Manas).	3
	• Ayurved sharir of Indriya adhistan- Karna, Twacha, Netra,	
	Jivha, Nasa	
23	Applied aspect of Indriya     Twacha Sharir	
23		
	Definition, types and characteristics of Twacha withits clinical	
	importance, significance of Twacha adhisthana in disease	2
	manifestation, its relation with	
	Dhatu.	
24	Marma Sharira	
	Marma: definition, enumeration, classification, location	13
	<ul> <li>Surface demarcation of Marma</li> </ul>	15
	<ul> <li>Explanation of Trimarma</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Detail description of Marma with its applied importance.</li> </ul>	
25	Respiratory System	
20	Bronchial tree and Lungs with their clinical aspects.	
	Respiratory tract: Nasal cavity, Pharynx, Larynx, Trachea	
	<ul> <li>Pleura with its clinical aspects</li> </ul>	
	• Diaphragm and its opening	6
	Histology of all organs	
26	Digestive system	
	• Regions of abdomen	
	• Organs of digestive tract (alimentary tract) with their clinical	
	aspects.	10
	• Digestive glands: Liver, Spleen and Pancreas.	
	• Description of peritoneum with its clinical aspects	
	Histology of all organs	
27	Cardiovascular system	
	Description of Heart	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Private Sta	ate oniversity At
	• Structure of artery & vein	
	<ul> <li>Importance blood vessels with their course andbranches.</li> </ul>	8
	Pericardium with applied aspect	
	Histology of Heart	
28	Urinary System	
	• Urinary tract: Kidney, Ureter, Urinary Bladder and	
	Urethra with their clinical aspects	8
	Histology of all organs	
29	Reproductive system	
	• Male Reproductive system: Reproductive organs, Scrotum and glands (Testis, Prostateand Seminal vesicles) with their clinical aspects.	
	<ul> <li>Female reproductive system: Introduction of external genital organ in brief and internal reproductive organs in detail, tract and glandswith clinical importance.</li> <li>Histology of all organs</li> </ul>	7
30	Sensory organs	
	Description of structures of Eye, Ear, Nose, Tongueand Skin with	14
	their clinical aspects.	

#### **Reference and Resourses**

- 1. Parishadhya Shabdarth Sharir
- 2. Pratyaksha shaririram
- 3. Sharisthana of all Samhita
- 4. Sushrut Samhita Sharirshtana- Dr. Bhaskar Govind Ghanekar
- 5. Brihat Shariram Vaidyaratna- P.S. Varrier
- 6. Abhinava Shariram- Acharya Damodar Sharma Gaur
- 7. Manava Sharir (Revised Edition)- Prof. Dinkar Govind Thatte
- 8. Sharir Rachana Vigyan (English)- Vaidya P.G. Athawale
- 9. Manual of Practical Anatomy Cunnigham Practical Manual Vol-1, Vol-2, Vol-3
- 10. Clinical Anatomy in Ayurveda Prof. D.G. Thatte & Prof. Suresh Chandra
- 11. Ayurvedic Human Anatomy Prof. Dr. Giridhar M. Kanthi
- 12. Sharir Rachana Vigyan Vol I & II- Dr. Sunil Kumar Yadav
- 13. Regional Anatomy B. D. Chaurasia
- 14. Rachana Sharir Vigyana Dr. Mahendra Sing
- 15. Relevant chapters of Brihtrayee and Laghuthrayee
- 16. Gray's Anatomy



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





- 17. Text Book of Human Anatomy- Inderbir Singh
- 18. Clinical Anatomy- Richard S Snell
- 19. Fundamentals of Human Anatomy- Dr. Chakraborthy
- 20. Human Osteology Poddar
- 21. A Handbook of Anatomical Terminology, Dr. Nidhi Shrivastava, Dr. Ravi Kumar Shrivastava, Dr. RakeshKumar Sharma.

#### **Course Outcomes**

СО			
No	Course learning Outcome (CO) AyUG RS		
	At the end of the course AyUG RS, the student should be ableto-		
	Describe the fundamentals of Rachana Sharir, interpret and analyze it in		
CO1	relevant context and recognize its significance in		
	Ayurveda		
CO 2	Explain Garbha Sharir and Embryology in Ayurveda and		
	modern science respectively with clinical significance		
CO 3	Describe and demonstrate all the bones and joints with		
	attachments of associated structures and its clinical application		
CO 4	Explain the concept of Sira-Dhamani-Strotas, their		
	organization in the human body and its applied aspect		
CO 5	Identify the Marmas and understand its classification along		
	with its importance in preventive and therapeutic aspect		
	Explain and demonstrate the gross anatomy of the organs ofvarious systems		
CO 6	and their applied anatomy in perspective of		
	Ayurveda and Modern science		
CO 7	Explain the Indriva Sharir and Sensory organs with its		
	application in preventive and therapeutic domain.		
CO 8	Identify and locate all the structures of body and mark the		
	topography of the living Sharir.		



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Sujarat Frivate State Oniversity Act 4 of 201
	Respect the cadaver and perform dissection with commitment
CO 9	to reiterate the theoretical aspect of Ayurved Rachana Sharirand contemporary
	sciences.
CO 10	Describe the basic principles of imaging technologies and
0010	identify the anatomical structures in the radiograph

## Mapping Course Outcome and Programme Outcome

СО		
No	Course learning Outcome (CO) AyUG RS	Course learning Outcome
	At the end of the course AyUG RS, the student should be able	matched withprogram
	to-	learning
		outcomes.
CO1	Describe the fundamentals of Rachana Sharir, interpret andanalyze it in relevant context and recognize its significance in	PO1, PO2
CO 2	Ayurveda Explain Garbha Sharir and Embryology in Ayurveda and	PO1, PO2
	modern science respectively with clinical significance	
CO 3	Describe and demonstrate all the bones and joints with	PO1, PO2
	attachments of associated structures and its clinical application	
CO 4	Explain the concept of Sira-Dhamani-Strotas, their	PO1, PO2
	organization in the human body and its applied aspect	
CO 5	Identify the Marmas and understand its classification along	PO1, PO2
	with its importance in preventive and therapeutic aspect	
CO 6	Explain and demonstrate the gross anatomy of the organs of various systems and their applied anatomy in perspective of	PO1, PO2, PO3



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





Approved By Govt. of Gujarat
(Recognized by UGC under Section 22 & 2(f) of 1956)
(Gujarat Private State University Act 4 of 2018)

		(Gujarat Private State University Act 4 of
	Ayurveda and Modern science	
CO 7	Explain the Indriva Sharir and Sensory organs with	<b>PO1, PO2</b>
	its	
	application in preventive and therapeutic domain.	
<b>CO 8</b>	Identify and locate all the structures of body and mark	PO1, PO3
	the	F01, F05
	topography of the living Sharir.	
	Respect the cadaver and perform dissection with	
CO 9	commitment	PO1, PO3, PO5
	to reiterate the theoretical aspect of Ayurved Rachana	
	Sharirand contemporary sciences.	
CO 10	Describe the basic principles of imaging technologies	<b>BO1 BO2 BO3</b>
	and	PO1, PO2, PO3
	identify the anatomical structures in the radiograph	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





# AyUG KS

# Kriya Sharir

## **Course Objectives:**

- a) Enables the student to understand the functioning of the human body in itsnormal state
- b) Enables the students to understand 3 pillars of the body i.e., dosha, dhatu &mala
- c) Enables the student to understand the basic concepts, knowledge, and applicability of Tridosha (Vata, Pitta, Kapha), Sapta Dhatus (Rasa, Rakta,

Mamsa, Meda, Asthi, Majja, Shukra), and Trimala (Mutra, Purish, Sweda) which are very important in the critical understanding of the disease

d) Enables the student to understand Prakriti, Strotas, Kostha, Agni, Oja, Mana,

Aahar (Basic principles of food) and shatkriyakala

e) Enables the student to understand systems of contemporary science

S. NO	Topics	Lecture Hours
1	Sharir: Definition and synonyms of term Kriya, Sharir & Shaarir.Description of Sharir Dosha and Manasa Dosha.Mutual relationship between Triguna-Tridosha &Panchmahabhuta.	
2	Basic principles of Ayurveda: Dosha dhatu mala mulam hi shariram. Description of basics of Srotas	2
3	<b>Tridosha:</b> General description of Tridosha. Inter relationshipbetween Ritu- Dosha-Rasa- Guna. Biological rhythms of Tridosha on the basis of day- night-age-season and food intake. Role of Dosha in the formation of Prakriti of an individual and in maintaining of health. Prakrita and Vaikrita Dosha.	3
4	Vata Dosha: Vyutpatti (derivation), Nirukti (etymology) of the term Vata, general locations, general properties and general functions of Vata, five	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Private State University	
	types of Vata (Prana, Udana,	6
	Samana, Vyana, Apana) with their specific locations, specific properties,	
_	and specific functions.	
5	Pitta Dosha: Vyutpatti, Nirukti of the term Pitta, general locations, general	
	properties and general functions of Pitta, five types of Pitta (Pachaka,	
	Ranjaka, Alochaka, Bhrajaka, Sadhaka) with their specific locations,	5
	specific properties, and specific functions. Similarities and differences between	
	Agni and Pitta.	
6	<b>Kapha Dosha:</b> Vyutpatti, Nirukti of the term Kapha, generallocations,	
U	general properties and general functions of Kapha, five types of Kapha	
	(Bodhaka, Avalambaka, Kledaka,	4
	Tarpaka, Śleshaka) with their specific locations, specific properties, and	
	specific functions.	
7	Dosha Vriddhi-Kshaya: Etiological factors responsiblefor Dosha	
	Vriddhi, Dosha Kshaya and their manifestations.	1
8	Kriyakala: Concept of Kriyakala, applied physiology of diseases	
	produced due the vitiation of vata, pitta and kapha.	1
9	Prakriti:	
	Deha- Prakriti: Vyutpatti, Nirukti, various definitions and synonyms for	
	the term "Prakriti". Intra-uterine and extra- uterine factors influencing	7
	Deha-Prakriti, classification and characteristic features of each kind of Deha-	
	Prakriti. Managa Broknitis Introduction and types of Managa Drokniti	
10	Manasa- Prakriti: Introduction and types of Manasa- Prakriti Abara: Definition, algorification and significance of Abara. Abara widhi	3
10	Ahara: Definition, classification and significance of Ahara, Ahara-vidhi- vidhana, Ashta Aharavidhi Viseshayatana, Ahara Parinamkar Bhava.	5
11	Agni: Definition and importance, synonyms, classification, location,	
11	properties and functions of Agni and functions of	4
	Jatharagni, Bhutagni, and Dhatvagni.	-
12	Aharapaka (Process of digestion): Description of Annavaha Srotas and	
	their Mula. Description of Avasthapaka (Madhura, Amla and Katu).	
	Description of Nishthapaka (Vipaka) and its classification. Role of Grahani	
	& Pittadhara Kala. Separation of Sara and Kitta. Absorptionof Sara. Genesis	
	of Vata-Pitta-Kapha during Aharapaka process. Definition of the term	7
	Koshtha. Classification of Koshtha and the characteristics of each type of	
	Koshtha.	
13	Physiology Homeostasis: Definition and mechanisms of maintenance of	
	homeostasis. Cell physiology. Membrane physiology. Transportation of	
	various substances across cell membrane. Resting membrane potential and	_
	action potential. Acid-base balance, water and electrolyte balance. Study of	5



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	basic components of food.	te eniversity At
14	Physiology of Respiratory system: functional anatomy of respiratory	
14	system. Definition of ventilation, mechanism of respiration, exchange and	
	transport of gases, neural and chemical control of respiration, artificial	_
	respiration, asphyxia, hypoxia. Introduction to Pulmonary Function	5
	Tests.	
15	Physiology of Gastrointestinal system: Functional anatomy of gastro-	
	intestinal tract, mechanism of secretion and composition of different	
	digestive juices. Functions of salivary glands, stomach, liver, pancreas,	
	small intestine and large intestine in the process of digestion and absorption.	
	Movements of the gut (deglutition, peristalsis, defecation) and their control.	
	Enteric nervous system. Digestion and metabolism of proteins, fats and	7
	carbohydrates. Vitamins & Minerals- sources, daily requirement, functions,	
	manifestations of hypo and	
	hypervitaminosis.	
16	Physiology of Nervous System: General introduction to nervous system,	
	neurons, mechanism of propagation of nerve impulse, physiology of CNS,	
	PNS, ANS; physiology of sensory and motor nervous system, Functions of	
	different parts of brain, intelligence, memory, learning and motivation.	7
	Physiology of sleep and dreams, EEG. Physiology of speech and	/
	articulation. Physiology of	
	temperature regulation.	
17	Physiology of Endocrine glands: General introduction to endocrine	
	system, classification and characteristics of hormones, physiology of all	6
	endocrine glands, their	0
	functions and their effects.	
18	Dhatu: Etymology, derivation, definition, general	•
	introduction of term Dhatu, different theories related toDhatuposhana	2
10	(Dhatuposhana Nyaya)	
19	<b>Rasa Dhatu</b> : Etymology, derivation, location, properties, functions and	
	Praman of Rasa-dhatu. Physiology of RasavahaSrotas, Formation of Rasa	
	Dhatu from Aahara Rasa, circulation of Rasa (Rasa-Samvahana), role of	
	Vyana Vayu and Samana Vayu in Rasa Samvahana. Description of	
	functioning of Hridaya. Ashtavidha Sara, characteristics of Tvakasara	4
	Purusha, conceptual study of Aashraya-Aashrayi Bhaava and its relation to	
20	Rasa and Kapha. Manifestations of kshaya and Vriddhi of Rasa	
20	<b>Rakta Dhatu</b> : Etymology, derivation, synonyms, location, properties,	
	functions and Praman of Rakta Dhatu. Panchabhautikatva of Rakta Dhatu,	
	physiology of Raktavaha Srotas, formation of Raktadhatu, Ranjana of Rasa	
	by RanjakaPitta, features of Shuddha Rakta, specific functions of Rakta,	2
	characteristics of Raktasara Purusha, manifestations of Kshayaand Vriddhi	3



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Private Sta	le oniversity Ac
21	of Raktadhatu, mutual interdependence of Rakta and Pitta. Mamsa Dhatu: Etymology, derivation, synonyms, location, properties and	
<b>41</b>	functions of Mamsa Dhatu, physiology of Mamsavaha Srotas, formation of	
	Mamsa Dhatu, characteristics of Mamsasara Purusha, manifestations of	
	Kshaya and Vriddhi of Mamsa Dhatu, Concept of Peshi.	2
22	Meda Dhatu: Etymology, derivation, location, properties, functions and	
22	Praman of Meda Dhatu, physiology of Medovaha Srotas, formation of Medo	
	Dhatu, characteristics of Medasara Purusha and manifestations of Kshaya	
	and Vriddhi of Meda.	3
23	Asthi Dhatu: Etymology, derivation, synonyms, location, properties,	
23	functions of Asthi Dhatu. Number of Asthi. Physiology of Asthivaha Srotas	
	and formation of Asthi Dhatu, characteristics of Asthisara Purusha, mutual	
	interdependence of Vata and Asthi Dhatu, manifestations of Kshaya and	2
	Vriddhi of Asthi Dhatu.	
24	Majja Dhatu : Etymology, derivation, types, location, properties, functions	
27	and Praman of Majjaa Dhatu, physiology of Majjavaha Srotas, formation	
	of Majja Dhatu, characteristics of Majja Sara Purusha, relation of Kapha,	3
	Pitta,	C
	Rakta and Majja, manifestations of Kshaya and Vriddhi of Majja Dhatu.	
25	Shukra Dhatu: Etymology, derivation, location, properties, functions and	
	Praman of Shukra Dhatu, physiology of Shukraravaha Srotas and formation	
	of Shukra Dhatu. Featuresof Shuddha Shukra, characteristics of Shukra-	3
	Sara Purusha, manifestations of Kshaya and Vriddhi of Shukra Dhatu.	5
26	Concept of Ashraya-Ashrayi bhava i.e. inter-relationship among Dosha,	
	Dhatu Mala and Srotas. Applied physiology of diseases asserting saptadhatu	1
	enlisted under dhatu pradoshaj	1
	vikar.	
27	Ojas: Etymological derivation, definition, formation, location, properties,	
	Praman, classification and functions of Ojas. Description of	
	Vyadhikshamatva. Bala Vriddhikara Bhava. Classification of Bala.	3
20	Etiological factors and manifestations of Ojavisramsa, Vyapat and Kshaya.	
28	<b>Upadhatu</b> : General introduction, etymological derivation and definition of	
	the term Upadhatu. Formation, nourishment, properties, location and	
	functions of each Upadhatu.	
	<b>Stanya</b> : Characteristic features and methods of assessing Shuddha and Duchita Stanya, manifectations of Vriddhi and Kshaya of Stanya	
	Dushita Stanya, manifestations of Vriddhi and Kshaya of Stanya. Artava: Characteristic features of Shuddha and Dushita Artava.	6
	Differences between Raja and Artava, physiology of Artavavaha Srotas.	Ŭ
	<b>Tvak</b> : classification, thickness of layer and functions.	
29	Mala: Etymological derivation and definition of the termMala. Aharamala:	
47	iviaia. Etymological derivation and definition of the termiviala. Aliafalliala.	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Private Sta	te University Ac
	<ul> <li>Enumeration and description of the processof formation of Aharamala.</li> <li>Purisha: Etymological derivation, definition, formation, properties, quantity and functions of Purisha. Physiology of Purishavaha Srotas, manifestations of Vriddhi and Kshhaya ofPurisha.</li> <li>Mutra: Etymological derivation, definition, formation, properties, quantity and functions of Mutra. Physiology of Mutravaha Srotas, physiology of urine formation in Ayurveda, manifestations of Vriddhi and Kshhaya of Mutra.</li> </ul>	6
	<ul> <li>Sveda: Etymological derivation, definition, formation and functions of Sveda. Manifestations of Vriddhi and Kshaya of Sveda. Discription of Svedvaha Srotas</li> <li>Dhatumala: Brief description of each type of Dhatumala.</li> </ul>	
30	<b>Indriya vidnyan</b> : Physiological description of Panchagyaanendriya and physiology of perception of Shabda, Sparsha, Rupa, Rasa and Gandha. Physiological description of Karmendriya.	1
31	Manas: Properties, functions and objects of Manas.Physiology of Manovaha Srotas.	2
32	Atma: Properties of Atma. difference between Paramatma and Jivatma; Characteristic features of existence of Atma in livingbody.	2
33	<b>Nidra &amp; Swapna</b> : Nidrotpatti, types of Nidra, physiologicaland clinical significance of Nidra; Svapnotpatti and types of Svapna.	2
34	Haemopoetic system: composition, functions of blood and blood cells, Haemopoiesis (stages and development of RBCs, and WBCs and platelets), composition and functions of bone marrow, structure, types and functions of haemoglobin, mechanism of blood clotting, anticoagulants, physiological basis of blood groups, plasma proteins, introduction to anaemia and jaundice.	5
35	<b>Immunity</b> : classification of immunity: Innate, acquired and artificial. Different mechanisms involved in immunity: Humoral (B-cell mediated) and T-Cell mediated immunity. Hypersensitivity.	2
36	<b>Physiology of cardio-vascular system</b> : Functional anatomy of cardiovascular system. Cardiac cycle. Heart sounds. Regulation of cardiac output and venous return. Physiologicalbasis of ECG. Heart-rate and its regulation. Arterial pulse. Systemic arterial blood pressure and its control.	5
37	<b>Muscle physiology</b> : comparison of physiology of skeletalmuscles, cardiac muscles and smooth muscles. Physiology of muscle contraction.	2
38	Adipose tissue: lipoproteins like VLDL, LDL and HDL triglycerides. Functions of skin, sweat glands and sebaceous glands.	2



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





39	Physiology of male and female reproductive systems: Description of	
	ovulation, spermatogenesis, oogenesis, menstrual cycle.	5
40	Physiology of Excretion: functional anatomy of urinary tract, functions of	
	kidney. Mechanism of formation of urine, controlof micturition. Formation	
	of faeces and mechanism of defecation.	4
41	Special Senses, Sleep and Dreams: Physiology of specialsenses.	
	physiology of sleep and dreams	5

#### Course Outcome:

examinations.CO 4Carry out clinical examination and experiments using equipments with interpretation of their resultsCO 5Differentiate the strengths & limitations of Ayurved and contemporary sciencesCO 6Present a short project work / research activity covering the role ofKriya Sharir in preventive and promotive healthcare.CO 7Show a sense of curiosity and questioning attitude towards the lifeprocesses and to display compassion and ethical behaviourCO 8Effectively communicate verbally and in writing preferably usingAyurvedic terminology along with contemporary terminology among	СО	
<ul> <li>CO 1 Explain all basic principles &amp; concepts of Kriya Sharir along withessentials of contemporary human physiology and biochemistry related to all organ systems.</li> <li>CO 2 Demonstrate and communicate normal and abnormal variables pertaining to Kriya Sharir such as Sara, Agni, Koshtha, Srotas etc.</li> <li>CO 3 Differentiate between Prakriti and Vikriti in the individuals aftercarrying out relevant clinical examinations.</li> <li>CO 4 Carry out clinical examination and experiments using equipments with interpretation of their results</li> <li>CO 5 Differentiate the strengths &amp; limitations of Ayurved and contemporary sciences</li> <li>CO 6 Present a short project work / research activity covering the role ofKriya Sharir in preventive and promotive healthcare.</li> <li>CO 7 Show a sense of curiosity and questioning attitude towards the lifeprocesses and to display compassion and ethical behaviour</li> <li>CO 8 Effectively communicate verbally and in writing preferably usingAyurvedic terminology along with contemporary terminology among</li> </ul>	No	Course learning Outcomes (CO) AyUG KS
<ul> <li>contemporary human physiology and biochemistry related to all organ systems.</li> <li>CO 2 Demonstrate and communicate normal and abnormal variables pertaining to Kriya Sharir such as Sara, Agni, Koshtha, Srotas etc.</li> <li>CO 3 Differentiate between Prakriti and Vikriti in the individuals aftercarrying out relevant clinical examinations.</li> <li>CO 4 Carry out clinical examination and experiments using equipments with interpretation of their results</li> <li>CO 5 Differentiate the strengths &amp; limitations of Ayurved and contemporary sciences</li> <li>CO 6 Present a short project work / research activity covering the role ofKriya Sharir in preventive and promotive healthcare.</li> <li>CO 7 Show a sense of curiosity and questioning attitude towards the lifeprocesses and to display compassion and ethical behaviour</li> <li>CO 8 Effectively communicate verbally and in writing preferably usingAyurvedic terminology along with contemporary terminology among</li> </ul>		At the end of the course AyUG-KS, the student should be able to-
to all organ systems.CO 2Demonstrate and communicate normal and abnormal variables pertaining to Kriya Sharir such as Sara, Agni, Koshtha, Srotas etc.CO 3Differentiate between Prakriti and Vikriti in the individuals aftercarrying out relevant clinical examinations.CO 4Carry out clinical examination and experiments using equipments with interpretation of their resultsCO 5Differentiate the strengths & limitations of Ayurved and contemporary sciencesCO 6Present a short project work / research activity covering the role ofKriya Sharir in preventive and promotive healthcare.CO 7Show a sense of curiosity and questioning attitude towards the lifeprocesses and to display compassion and ethical behaviourCO 8Effectively communicate verbally and in writing preferably usingAyurvedic terminology along with contemporary terminology among	CO 1	Explain all basic principles & concepts of Kriya Sharir along withessentials of
<ul> <li>CO 2 Demonstrate and communicate normal and abnormal variables pertaining to Kriya Sharir such as Sara, Agni, Koshtha, Srotas etc.</li> <li>CO 3 Differentiate between Prakriti and Vikriti in the individuals aftercarrying out relevant clinical examinations.</li> <li>CO 4 Carry out clinical examination and experiments using equipments with interpretation of their results</li> <li>CO 5 Differentiate the strengths &amp; limitations of Ayurved and contemporary sciences</li> <li>CO 6 Present a short project work / research activity covering the role ofKriya Sharir in preventive and promotive healthcare.</li> <li>CO 7 Show a sense of curiosity and questioning attitude towards the lifeprocesses and to display compassion and ethical behaviour</li> <li>CO 8 Effectively communicate verbally and in writing preferably usingAyurvedic terminology along with contemporary terminology among</li> </ul>		contemporary human physiology and biochemistry related
pertaining to Kriya Sharir such as Sara, Agni, Koshtha, Srotas etc.CO 3Differentiate between Prakriti and Vikriti in the individuals aftercarrying out relevant clinical examinations.CO 4Carry out clinical examination and experiments using equipments with interpretation of their resultsCO 5Differentiate the strengths & limitations of Ayurved and contemporary sciencesCO 6Present a short project work / research activity covering the role of Kriya Sharir in 		to all organ systems.
<ul> <li>CO 3 Differentiate between Prakriti and Vikriti in the individuals aftercarrying out relevant clinical examinations.</li> <li>CO 4 Carry out clinical examination and experiments using equipments with interpretation of their results</li> <li>CO 5 Differentiate the strengths &amp; limitations of Ayurved and contemporary sciences</li> <li>CO 6 Present a short project work / research activity covering the role ofKriya Sharir in preventive and promotive healthcare.</li> <li>CO 7 Show a sense of curiosity and questioning attitude towards the lifeprocesses and to display compassion and ethical behaviour</li> <li>CO 8 Effectively communicate verbally and in writing preferably usingAyurvedic terminology along with contemporary terminology among</li> </ul>	CO 2	Demonstrate and communicate normal and abnormal variables
examinations.CO 4Carry out clinical examination and experiments using equipments with interpretation of their resultsCO 5Differentiate the strengths & limitations of Ayurved and contemporary sciencesCO 6Present a short project work / research activity covering the role of Kriya Sharir in preventive and promotive healthcare.CO 7Show a sense of curiosity and questioning attitude towards the lifeprocesses and to display compassion and ethical behaviourCO 8Effectively communicate verbally and in writing preferably using Ayurvedic terminology along with contemporary terminology among		pertaining to Kriya Sharir such as Sara, Agni, Koshtha, Srotas etc.
CO 4Carry out clinical examination and experiments using equipments with interpretation of their resultsCO 5Differentiate the strengths & limitations of Ayurved and contemporary sciencesCO 6Present a short project work / research activity covering the role of Kriya Sharir in preventive and promotive healthcare.CO 7Show a sense of curiosity and questioning attitude towards the lifeprocesses and to display compassion and ethical behaviourCO 8Effectively communicate verbally and in writing preferably using Ayurvedic terminology along with contemporary terminology among	CO 3	Differentiate between Prakriti and Vikriti in the individuals aftercarrying out relevant clinical
Interpretation of their results         CO 5       Differentiate the strengths & limitations of Ayurved and contemporary sciences         CO 6       Present a short project work / research activity covering the role ofKriya Sharir in preventive and promotive healthcare.         CO 7       Show a sense of curiosity and questioning attitude towards the lifeprocesses and to display compassion and ethical behaviour         CO 8       Effectively communicate verbally and in writing preferably usingAyurvedic terminology along with contemporary terminology among		examinations.
Interpretation of their results         CO 5       Differentiate the strengths & limitations of Ayurved and contemporary sciences         CO 6       Present a short project work / research activity covering the role ofKriya Sharir in preventive and promotive healthcare.         CO 7       Show a sense of curiosity and questioning attitude towards the lifeprocesses and to display compassion and ethical behaviour         CO 8       Effectively communicate verbally and in writing preferably usingAyurvedic terminology along with contemporary terminology among	<u> </u>	Comerce out alinical examination and experiments using aquinments with
CO 5Differentiate the strengths & limitations of Ayurved and contemporary sciencesCO 6Present a short project work / research activity covering the role ofKriya Sharir in preventive and promotive healthcare.CO 7Show a sense of curiosity and questioning attitude towards the lifeprocesses and to display compassion and ethical behaviourCO 8Effectively communicate verbally and in writing preferably usingAyurvedic terminology along with contemporary terminology among	04	
sciencesCO 6Present a short project work / research activity covering the role of Kriya Sharir in preventive and promotive healthcare.CO 7Show a sense of curiosity and questioning attitude towards the lifeprocesses and to display compassion and ethical behaviourCO 8Effectively communicate verbally and in writing preferably using Ayurvedic terminology along with contemporary terminology among	CO 5	
CO 6Present a short project work / research activity covering the role of Kriya Sharir in preventive and promotive healthcare.CO 7Show a sense of curiosity and questioning attitude towards the lifeprocesses and to display compassion and ethical behaviourCO 8Effectively communicate verbally and in writing preferably using Ayurvedic terminology along with contemporary terminology among	05	
CO 7Show a sense of curiosity and questioning attitude towards the lifeprocesses and to display compassion and ethical behaviourCO 8Effectively communicate verbally and in writing preferably usingAyurvedic terminology along with contemporary terminology among	<u> </u>	
CO 7       Show a sense of curiosity and questioning attitude towards the lifeprocesses and to display compassion and ethical behaviour         CO 8       Effectively communicate verbally and in writing preferably using Ayurvedic terminology along with contemporary terminology among	000	
display compassion and ethical behaviour         CO 8       Effectively communicate verbally and in writing preferably using Ayurvedic terminology along with contemporary terminology among		prevenuve and promotive nearthcare.
CO 8       Effectively communicate verbally and in writing preferably usingAyurvedic terminology along with contemporary terminology among	CO 7	Show a sense of curiosity and questioning attitude towards the lifeprocesses and to
along with contemporary terminology among		display compassion and ethical behaviour
along with contemporary terminology among		
	CO 8	
peers, teachers and community		peers, teachers and community



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





Mapping of Course Outcomes (COs) with Program Outcomes (POs)

SR1	A1	B1
СО	Course learning Outcomes (CO) AyUG KS	Course learning
No	At the end of the course AyUG-KS, the student should be able to-	Outcomes
		matched with
		program
		learning
		outcomes.
CO 1	Explain all basic principles & concepts of Kriya Sharir along with	PO1, PO2
	essentials of contemporary human physiology and biochemistry related	
	to all organ systems.	
CO 2	Demonstrate and communicate normal and abnormal variables	PO2, PO3
	pertaining to Kriya Sharir such as Sara, Agni, Koshtha, Srotas etc.	
CO 3	Differentiate between Prakriti and Vikriti in the individuals after	PO1, PO2, PO3,
	carrying out relevant clinical examinations.	PO5
CO 4	Carry out clinical examination and experiments using equipments with	PO4
	interpretation of their results	
CO 5	Differentiate the strengths & limitations of Ayurved and contemporary sciences	PO2
CO 6	Present a short project work / research activity covering the role of	PO5, PO6, PO7,
	Kriya Sharir in preventive and promotive healthcare.	PO8, PO9
CO 7	Show a sense of curiosity and questioning attitude towards the life	PO2, PO5, PO6,
	processes and to display compassion and ethical behaviour	PO7, PO9



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Recognize	By Govt. of Gujarat ed by UGC under Section 22 & 2(f) of 1956) rivate State University Act 4 of 2018)
CO 8	Effectively communicate verbally and in writing preferably using	PO8, PO9
	Ayurvedic terminology along with contemporary terminology among	
	peers, teachers and community	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





AyUG-SN & AI

## SANSKRIT AND HISTORY OF AYURVEDA

## **Course Objectives:**

- Language listening, reading writing and speaking are four pillars of Sanskrit.
- Reading writing and understanding samhitas will be emphasized in Sanskrit.
- And speaking can give confidence to the student and enhance the study.
- History of Ayurveda As an Ancient science, it's gradual development.

S. NO	Topics	Lecture Hours
1	सस्ऋृ तर्णानाम् परच्याः — माहर्षे रस्ू्गाण, उच्चारणस्थानानन, बाह्यप्रयत्नानन, अभ्यन्तर प्रयत्नानन	3
2	साःा-	
	2.1 - सयोग:, सगहता, इस्ट्र्र्ट्रार्एलुत:, अन <b>ुनासक:, पदम</b> ् ध <b>ात</b> ु:,	
	उपसगय:, गण्डु:, र्र्ह्रिः: [नस्सतरेण पाठनम <b>् - Detailed teaching</b> ]	05
	2.2 - इत <b>्, ल</b> ोप:, एक्वयाहार:, उद <b>ाि:</b> , अन <b>ुद</b> ािि:, सर्ग्सत:, सर्ग्म:, नग <b>ात:</b> ,	
	एगबः मर् [सङ्गरिःः १९व पाठनम <i>्</i> – Brief teaching]	
3	उपसगाय:- उपसगाय: नियायोगे	
	ण, परा, अप, समर्, अन <b>ु, अर्, लस</b> ्, लर,् दक्षु ्र दर्ु र् रर्, आङ्, न, अनप, अनध, अनत,	02
	स ु, उत ्, अनभ, एसत, पर, उप	
4	अव्ययानन	02
	4.1 - च अनप खल <b>ु नह त</b> ु तकल नन <b>ु र</b> ा च एर्	
	<b>4.2- पर</b> ु: स <b>्न</b> ा उच्चै: ऋते एर <b>्म</b> ् सह स <b>ाधम</b> ् य <b>ुगपत</b> ् यथा	
	—तथ <b>ा य</b> ार <b>्त</b> ् त <b>ार</b> ्त झत यदा-तदा यगद-तमह स <b>ाकम</b> ् न क <b>ु</b> र कनत क <b>ुत</b> :	
	कमथम <i>्</i> कयत <b>् इह अत्र तत्र सर</b> ्त्र अन <b>्यत्र क</b> ्रुत्र एकत्र सदा अन्यथा एकथा	
	[नस्सताेण पाठनम ् - detailed teaching]	
	A) Identify अव्ययानन	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat	Private State Univ
	B) Explain the meaning with reference to the context	
	C) Construct the sentences using अव्ययानन	
5	क ारकण्करणम ् —	
	कतकःৄ ारकम्, कमकरारकम्, करणकरारकम्, सग्भवरानकारकम्, अपादरान करारकम्	
	अनधकरणकारकम <b>् , स</b> म्पन्ध:, उपपदनर <b>्भक्व</b> िःः :	
	सरूू संग्रहतप <b>ाठन पर पर्ीार्टिःः ाय</b> ा सरूू व <b>्य</b> ाख्य <b>ान</b> ानद एश्राम न एष्ठ <b>्य</b> ानन	
	A) Discriminate the नर्भनि and their meaning.	I- 05
	B) Identify the karakas from Ayurveda texts like करणम्कारणम्	1- 05
	C) Construct sentences	
	D) Translate sentences from English to Sanskrit & from	
6	Sanskrit to English.	
U		
	6.1 - अच ् सनन्ध:/सर्रस्सन्ध: - यण ् सन्ध - इको यणनच, ग ुण सन्ध:=आहणु : र्ःृ	10
	रिःः सम्धः - र््ृ िःः रेग्व, अयर्ायार् सम्धः - एचोऽवर्ायर्ः/र्ाग्तो	
7	<sup>न्य</sup> समास	
/	सनास 7.1 - अव्ययीभार्समास: - 7.1.1 - अव्ययम्	
	त्रः = जन्मनानारानाराः = ७२२२२२ सर्भादिराञ्सनीपसमञ् दिराञ्च त्यायथाभार्यात्ययसम्पस्तवाब्दस्ादभूः ाभार्यप्रायथानः ुपत्	
	त्रियोगम् काणावनस्यः । ग्रम्गम् ानारस्य गाव्यकाक्षणपत्रियत्रियत्रियत्रियत्रियाः विष्यारस्य विषयान् स् ययोगिष	
	तर्गा इस <b>ाद</b> ुअयसर्भ्प्प्रिःसाकत्यात्तर <b>्चन</b> ेष <b>्   7.1.2.</b> - 1थमा लग्दः म <b>् उपस</b> िःनम,/	
	अपस ििःन पर्ूम् /नाव्ययीभार्ात्रा/म् त्र्पव्यक्ष्याः/तद् ीयासमध्योर्	
	बहुलम/् अव्ययीभार्े चाकाले	
	7.2 तत्परः ष समास: - ववतीया ग िःः तातीतपनततगतात्यस्तम्ास्ताः, तबः ीया तत्कः ताथोन	
	ग ुणर ्चन ेन, कतकृ रण े क ृता बह ुलम ् चत ुथी तदगवग	
	बग्लगहतस <b>ख्</b> ु सच्चिः, पञ <b>्चम</b> ीभय <b>ेन, षड्गी, सप्तमीशौण</b> ्चिः ैः, गर <b>्श</b> ेषण	
	स <b>्श</b> ेश्य <b>ेणबह</b> ुलम <b>् उपमान</b> ान सामान्यर <b>्चन</b> ै:, नञ <b>्</b> कमयधारय, ग्वग:,	
	उपपद तत्परु् ष	
	7.3 - बह <b>्रग</b> ीग्ह समास: - अन <b>ेकम</b> त्यपद <b>ा</b> थे	
	7.4 - वन्त्र्यमास: - चाथे वन्व:	
	सरू सरहतप <b>ाठन पर पर</b> ी ििाः ाय <b>ा सर</b> ू व <b>्य</b> ाख <b>्य</b> ान <b>ा</b> त्व एग्राल न एछ <b>्य</b> ानन	
8	शब्दरूपनण	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Oujarat	The State Off	vers
8.1 - पर्ु ल्लहर्गः शब्दरूपानण			
अकारान्त: - र्ात, र <i>ै</i> ख़, रुगण, राम आनद इकारान <i>्</i> त: - अगग <b>्न</b> ,			
मः्ु न आनद			
उकारान्त: - ऋतु, भानु गुरु आनदऋकारान्त: - न,ृ धातू, नपतृ आनद			
ओकारान्त: - गो आनद			
नकारान्त — श्त <b>ेश्मन</b> ्, रोग्गन <b>्, शानन</b> ् आनद सक <b>ारान</b> ्त —			
चर्रमस ् आनद			
तकारान्त – मरुत् आनददकारान्त – स्ट्रुद् आनद			
िकारान <b>्त — रभष</b> िः :: ्र्रे आनंद शकारान्त: - कीदृश,् एतादृश्			
आनद			
8.2 - स्ीरलक्ष््र ग:शब्दरूपानण			
आकारान्त: - बला, कल <b>ा, स</b> ्थर <b>ा, माल</b> ा आनद इक <b>ारान</b> ्त: -  सम्प्रास, सुक:ू			
रत, मनत आनद ईकारान्त: - धमनी, नदी आनद			
उकारान्त: - ख्रिःः 💭 धरेन ुआनद ऊकारान्त: -			
र <b>्ष</b> ाभ <sub>र</sub> ू र <b>्ध</b> ू आनद ऋकारान्त: - मातृ आनद चकारान्त: -			
र्ाच् आनद			
तकारान्त: - य <b>ोग्पत</b> ्, सरत <b>् आनद दकारान्ताः – पररषद् आनद</b>			
िकारान््त: - स्€िः>् आनद			
सक <b>ारान</b> ्त: - ििः ल <b>ौकस;् सद् नस</b> ् आनद षकारान्ताः — ¶ार <b>्ष</b> ् ् आनद			
8.3 — नपस्ु कालझ््ग शब्दर <b>ू</b> पानण			
अकारान्त: - नपि, नै आनदउकारान्त: - अिि्ि ्र मध			
आनद			
इकारान्त: - अनि, अनस्थ, र्ास, दनध आनदऋकारान <b>्त: - </b> ∓ात≠ॄ ध <b>ात</b> ॄ आनद			
नकारान्त: - र <b>्तमन</b> ्र् दग्ग्ििन् आनद सक <b>ारान</b> ्त: -			
स्ोतस,् मनस <sup>्</sup> आनद षकारनाः — सन्पष,् आय <b>ुष</b> ् आनद			
तकारान्त: - शक <b>ृ त</b> ् <b>ि</b> ःगत <b>्</b> आनद			
अष्टाङ्क् गहृदयसंहतायाम <i>् स</i> ्वमानानाम <i>्</i> अन्यानामनप समाननामरूप्राणाम <i>्</i>			
परत्तचयकरणम <b>् अनभलषण</b> ीयम <b>्   फ्लग्स्</b> ो न <i>फ्</i> ल्व्यम <b>्</b>			
<b>8.4 -</b> सर <b>्ल</b> ामपद <b>ान — अस्मद</b> ् य <b>ुग्धमद</b> ्र तद <b>्र</b> एतद <b>्र</b>			
यद, ाकम, इदम ् आनद			



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujaral	Private State Univ
9	धातुरुपाण – [सर्फ्तरेण पाठनमर् detailed teaching]	05
	9.1 - परमनैपग्द - लट्/ऌट्/लक्ष्/सर्ग्धालक्ष्/लोट्	
	भ््ानद गण - भरू सरिःायाम <b>् नि िः</b> यो, गम <b>् (गम)् गतौ, प</b> ा पान <b>े</b> ,	
	रिःःीर्् पच,् त्यरिःः दृश ्(णत्य)	
	अदलन गण - अद् भरिण <b>े , हन</b> ् सन्ध्यागत्योः, र्ा गनतगन <b>्धनय</b> ोः प <b>ा र</b> िणे, अस्र इस्ट् सर्पर् बर्	
	िः इुोत्याद गण- धा धारणपोषणयो:, प ॄ- पलनपर्ूणयो:, हा त्यागे, दा (दाञ)्	
	त्रर्ातर गण- त्रर्् िीिादौ, सरी उव <b>ेगे, पर् ् पर् ौ, कर् प</b> ्र नश्र् तर्ष्	
	समह, रिः ॄ सर्ानद गण- त्वञ ् चयन े, शक <b>्, ि</b> ु	
	तुरात गण- तुर <b>् व्</b> यथन <b>े, क</b> ृष <b>् ग्ल</b> ेखन <b>े, ग्लख</b> ् ल <b>ेखन</b> े, ग्रश,् क <b>ृत्</b> , गरिः प,् ग्ण्यः	
10	प्रत्ययााः	05
	10.1 – हि - हिर्द्त तब्यत् – अनीयद् शत् – शाम्ब, त्युट् -	
	ण् ् ुल ्, ल् र्र ा - ल्यप्र नणनः, न िन्र्तुमरु	
	स्तययाणाम <b>् प्रयोगाः एर</b> ् पट् व <b>्याः</b> ।	
	10.2 - भार्े र्व, करणे र्व, भार्े ख्वन, कप्रत, कियर अप	
	आयुर्ेदसरहताया सर्वगानाना भार्े/करणे/कियर/ताच्छील्ये/ आनद फ़ल्ययानापरचय:	
	करणीय: । पर परी दि:ः ायाम <b>् न पर</b> ृ व <b>्या: । परी दि:ः ायाम</b> ् र <b>्ाच्य एय</b> ोग: एर <b>्र्णे पर्ृ</b>	
	व्यः ।	
11	नर्शेषण स ्शेष्य	02
12	ननरुक्त ििः तथा पयायय पदानन—	07
13	पररभाषापदानन –	10
14	असर्यलेखनम <b>्</b> -	20
15	पञ्चतत्त्त-अपरीत चिटाः तक ारकम ्	03
16	Derivation (Vyutpatti and Niruktti) and definition of Itihasa. Necessity, Significance and Utility of knowledge of Ayurveda itihasa. Means and method of study of Ayurveda itihasa. Different Time periods relevant for the Study of Ayurveda itihasa (viz, Prevedic, Vedic, Samhita kala, Sangraha kala etc.)	1
17	Origin and lineage of Ayurveda (Ayurvedavatarana) and Introduction of	1



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	Gujarat	Private State Uni
	references of Ayurveda in Veda, Upanishat and Puarana.	
18	Structure, Specialities, Time period of Ayurveda Samhitas and their	2
	commentaries (including Special contributions of authors and	
	commentators): Charaka Samhita, Sushruta Samhita, AshtangaSangraha,	
	Ashtanga Hridaya, Bhela Samhita, Hareeta Samhita, Kashyapa Samhita.	
19	Structure, Contributions and importance of Laghutrayee and	1
	Commentaries: Madhava Nidana, Sharngadhara Samhita, Bhavaprakasha.	
20	Origin and period of different systems of medicine in the world.	1
21	Introduction to Vrukshayurveda, Hastyayurveda and	1
	Ashwayurveda. (Included in Transitional Curriculum)	
22	Status of Ayurveda during the period of Ashoka, Mughal and Britishrule.	1
23	Contribution of Scholars of modern era: Acharya Gana Nath Sen, Vaidya	1
	Yamini Bhushan Rai, Vaidya Shankar Dajishastri Pade, Acharya Swami	
	Lakshmiram, Acharya Yadavji Tikramji, Dr. PM. Mehta, Vaidya B G	
	Ghanekar, Vaidya Damodar Sharma Gaur, Acharya Priyavrat Sharma,	
	Vaidya C Dwarakanath, Vaidya K R Shrikantamurthy, Vaidya VJ	
	Thakkar, Vaidyaratnam PS Varier, Vaidya B V Gokhale.	
24	Globalization of Ayurveda	1
25	1)Developmental activities in Ayurveda in the post-independenceperiod:	1
	Introduction to various committees and their recommendations	
	• Introduction of activities of the following Organizations :Department	
	of AYUSH, CCIM/ NCISM, CCRAS,	
	2) National institutions Viz- All India Institute of Ayurved (AIIA), National	
	Institute of Ayurveda, Jaipur. ITRA, Jamnagar. Faculty of	
	Ayurveda, BHU, Varanasi. Rashtriya Ayurveda Vidyapeetha, NewDelhi.	

Course outcome:

СО	
No	Course learning Outcome (CO) AyUG SN & AI
	At the end of the course AyUG SN & AI, the student should be ableto-



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	Read and recite Prose (ग्ल:) and poem (ज्ल:) with the appropriate
CO1	accent (उच्चारणस <b>्थ</b> ाननन तथ <b>ा ब</b> ाह्याभ्यरप्रयत्नाल).
	उच्चारणसञ्थानाना बाह्वभ्यश्तरस्यर्तनाना च सहावत्येन पाटनी तथा लेखनी सामायम ्
	Apply various Technical Terms in Ayurveda (पररभाषाशब्दा:), Nouns &
	Pronouns (गामरूपल्या तथा सर्यमारूपल्या), Verbs (धातुरूपलाण), suffixes (ज्यया:), Grammatical Terms (साः),
	Syntax (मध <b>ी) and Compounds (मगाम</b> ा:) from Sanskrit Grammar for enhanced interpretation of
CO 2	Ayurveda texts (आयर्ु ेद सहता:). मारभाषावाशवदटेष ुनामरूपवेष सर्वनामरूपवेष ुगरिः यापदवेष ुम्लययेष ुसा ास ुसमध्षष ुसगास ेष ुच iावतत्वन् ाराआय ुर्दे सहतास ुअथार् बोधन्म ्
	प्रायोगगकर ्शनग्च
	Discriminate and interpret the Cases & meanings (सभाजायय) used in
CO 3	various verses of Ayurveda texts (आवर्ु ेद सहता). कराकेसर्भकर्ष्यथात्वरु पत्कानतथा आयर्ररो सहतासरु तेषा
	्षयोगपारच्यञ्च
	Formulate the Prose order (अन्य:) of Slokas/Sutras in Ayurveda
	Textbooks (सत्ताा) to derive the meaning (र ाच्याल), to determine the Scientific Meaning (गालाला)
CO 4	and to Translate (Regional or other language).
	अद्रयल <b>ेखन</b> े र्ाच्याथार् बोधन <b>े श</b> ाग्नःथार् बोधन <b>े च स</b> ाग्र्यंत अन्त्ुादनगाटर <b>्व</b> ्च
	Interpret the Synonyms (আবোৰা তাল) and Derivations (লাল্বে ি ::>) of Ayurveda
CO 5	Terms using samskrita dictionaries (संस्कृत प्रब्दकोध). कोषाम्रथाना महाय्वेन आयर्ुोदो स <b>्त्मानना प</b> ाना
	तेषेणा पयायानाञ्च सर्इति मिप् के पालगान तोषा प्रयोगों पात्तवञ्च
CO 6	Speak, Write and Summarize and Express in Samskrit (साक्रा त).
	सस्कृतभाषाया भाषणे लेखने संस्ट्रा िः १९य लाखने अवग्रजाते च साम्रायम् ्   सर्वे स्वार्थमा स्वार्थमा संस्ट्रा विकार संस्ट्रा विकार स्वार्थमा स्वार्थमा स्वार्थमा स्वार्थमा स्वार्थमा स्वार
CO 7	Develop the ethical responsibility towards the profession, society and human being.
007	सःामःािक- औद्योत्कक-मःानःुत्पक धमयनोधतः ।
CO 8	Analyse and explain the important milestones in the history of Ayurveda
CO 9	Appreciate the status of Ayurveda in different time periods andContributions made by different
	Acharyas to Ayurveda.

Mapping of Course and Programme Outcome:



Gokul Ayurveda Gollege





CO		(Gujarat Private State Universit
No	Course learning Outcome (CO) AyUG SN & AI At the end of the course AyUG SN & AI, the student should be able	Course learning outcomes matched with
	to-	program learning outcomes.
Sanskri	t	
CO1	Read and recite Prose (गल्:) and poem (प्लः:) with the appropriate accent (उच्चारणसञ्थाननन तथा बाह्यभ्यप्रथललाल). उच्चारणसञ्थानाना बाह्यभ्यभ्तरस्यतनाना च सहाय्ययेन पाठनो तथा लेखनो सामायम ्	PO-5, PO-6, PO-7, PO-8, PO-9
CO 2	Apply various Technical Terms in Ayurveda (पररभाषाशब्दा:), Nouns & Pronouns (नामरूपाल्ग तथा सर्मामरूपाल्ग), Verbs (धातुरूपाल्ग), suffixes (म्त्वया:), Grammatical Terms (साः), Syntax (सधरी) and Compounds (समासा:) from Sanskrit Grammar for enhanced interpretation of Ayurveda texts (आवर् े र सत्तता:). परभाषाधाशवर्वेषु नामरूपरेषु सर्नामरूपरेषु गरिः यापदेषु म्ल्ययेषु स ास्य समर्थषु समासरेषु च शानतत्व् ाराआयुर्रो सहतासु अथार् वोधनम् प्रायोगमकर दुआन्त्व ।	PO-5, PO-7, PO-9
CO 3	Discriminate and interpret the Cases & meanings (स्मालस्वय) used in various verses of Ayurveda texts (आयर् ेद सहता). कारकस <b>्मलस्वय</b> ात्वय पास्तानतथा आय <b>ुर</b> ् सहतास <b>ु त</b> ेषा एव)गासरवय्वय	PO-5, PO-7, PO-9
CO 4	Formulate the Prose order (अज़्य:) of Slokas/Sutras in Ayurveda Textbooks (सल्ता) to derive the meaning (र <b>ाच्याक्ष)</b> , to determine the Scientific Meaning (शालाक्ष) and to Translate (Regional or other language). अन्रयत <b>ेखन</b> े राचट्याथाए बोधन <b>े शाक्षाथाए बोधन</b> े च सामर्थनं अस्ु ादनपाटर <b>्य</b> ्य	PO-5,PO-6, PO-7, PO- 8, PO-9
CO 5	Interpret the Synonyms (पयायागाः) and Derivations (सर्जरिः) of Ayurveda Terms using samskrita dictionaries (सर्कर्त र शब्रकरोश). करोग्रम्रव्याना सहयव्येन आयर्ु ेव्रे सर्व्यम्यानाना प्रयाना तरेषा प्रयायानाच्य सर्व्यतिः प्र्ू क प्रस्तान तरेषा प्रयोगरे प्रस्वयव्य	PO-5, PO-7, PO-9
CO 6	Speak, Write and Summarize and Express in Samskrit (सगःकः तम) सगःकः तभाषाया भाषणणे लेखने संसः गरिःः १य स्तखने अथयप्रकागने च सामायमः	PO-5,PO-6, PO-7, PO- 8, PO-9
CO 7	Develop the ethical responsibility towards the profession, society and human being. सामातिक- औद्योलक-मानुराषक धमयबोधता	PO-6 & PO-8
	DBAL IT	OBALL



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





Approved By Govt. of Gujarat
(Recognized by UGC under Section 22 & 2(f) of 1956)
(Gujarat Private State University Act 4 of 2018)

Ayurved Itihas		
CO 8	Analyse and explain the important milestones in the history of Ayurveda	PO-1
CO 9	Appreciate the status of Ayurveda in different time periods and Contributions made by different Acharyas to Ayurveda.	PO-1

## AyUG-AT

# Agad Tantra evam Vidhi Vaidyaka

## **Course Objectives:**

a) Enables the student to differentiate Venomous and non-venomous snakes.







- b) Enables the students to diagnose venomous conditions, assess the prognosis, treatment and referrals to higher center.
- c) Enables the student to understand the current significance of Agadatantra in present era and significance of dusivisha, garavisha, Environmental toxicity etc.
- d) Enables the student to understand Medico legal aspects aiding in medical practice
- e) Enables the student to maintain Good Patient Doctor Relation, follow MedicalEthics, Rules & Regulations pertaining to Medical practice.



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





S. NO	Topics	Lecture
		Hours
1	Concepts of Agada Tantra (Clinical Toxicology)	8
	1.1 Agada Tantra and Clinical Toxicology.	
	1.2 Scope of Agada Tantra.	
	1.3 Definition of visha and poison, synonyms, visha guna, difference	
	between visha, madya and oja guna, visha gati, classification of visha	
	and poison, sthavara and jangama visha adhishtana.	
	1.4 Difference between poison, venom and toxin.	
	1.5 Routes of administration of poison.	
	1.6 Mode of action of visha (visha gunanusara karma) andpoison	
	(Introduction to toxicokinetics)	
	1.7 Factors modifying the action of poison.	
	1.8 Visha vardhaka bhava and visha sankata	
	1.9 Vishavega, vegantara and sthavara visha veganusaralakshana and	
	chikitsa.	
	1.10 Visha peeta and vishamukta lakshana.	
2	Visha Chikitsa (Management of Poisoning)	5
	2.1. Diagnosis of poisoning in living & dead	
	2.2. Chaturvimshati upakrama.	
	2.3. General principles of management of poisoning.	
	2.4. Duties of medical officer in case of suspected poisoning.	
3	Vishakta aahara pariksha and Viruddha ahara	3
	3.1. Sources of exposure of visha with contemporaryrelevance.	
	3.2. Vishakta aahara pariksha.	
	3.3. Adulteration and tests for its detection.	
	3.4. Techniques used in the detection of poisons.	
	3.5. Viruddha-ahara with contemporary relevance.	
	3.6. Food poisoning and amavisha.	
4	Garavisha and Dooshivisha	7
	4.1. Garavisha	
	4.2. Dooshivisha	
	4.3. Contemporary aspects of garavisha and dooshivisha.	
		<u> </u>



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Private :	State University
	4.4. Role of garavisha and dooshivisha in the manifestation of diseases	
	4.5. Research updates in garavisha and dooshivisha	
5	Visha Upadrava and diseases caused due to exposure toVisha/poisons 5.1 Visha upadrava 5.2 Drug-induced toxicity 5.3 Occupational hazards. 5.4 Allergic manifestations	4
6	Endocrine disrupters	2
	Environmental Toxicology 6.1 Vishakta vayu, jala and bhumi (air, water andland pollution) 6.2 Effect of biological, chemical and nuclearwarfare. 6.3 Ecotoxicology & biomagnification. 6.4 Toxicovigilance.	
7	<ul> <li>Dermatological manifestations of visha/poisons.</li> <li>7.1. Contact dermatitis and its management.</li> <li>7.2. Signs and symptoms and management of abhyanga visha, lepa visha, vastra visha, paduka visha, abharana vishaetc. with contemporary relevance.</li> <li>7.3. Signs and symptoms and management of dermatological manifestations due to cosmetics, chemicals,occupational and other allergens.</li> <li>7.4. Dermatological manifestation due to dooshivisha andgaravisha.</li> <li>7.5. Dermatological manifestation due to bites and stings.</li> </ul>	6
8	Therapeutic utility of Agada yoga         8.1 Dooshivishari agada         8.2 Bilwadi agada         8.3 Dashanga agada         8.4 Murvadi agada         8.5 Panchashirisha agada         8.6 Vishaghna mahakashaya (Charaka Samhita)	1



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	8.7 Ekasara gana (Sushruta Samhita)	
9	Sthavara visha – Poisons of Plant origin	4
	9.1. Cardiac Poisons - Vatsanabha, Karaveera, Digitalis, Tobacco and	
	Cerbera odollam.	
	9.2. Neurotoxic Poisons- Kupeelu, Ahiphena, Dhattura, Bhanga.	
	Irritant Poisons - Jayapala, Gunja, Bhallataka, Arka, Snuhi, Langali.	
10	Sthavara Visha – Poisons of Metallic origin	4
	10.1. Arsenic.	
	10.2. Mercury.	
	10.3. Lead.	
	10.4. Copper	
11	Jangama Visha	10
	11.1. Sarpa visha	
	11.2. Loota visha	
	11.3. Vrischika visha	
	11.4. Mushika visha and its contemporaryrelevance.	
	11.5. Alarka visha and its contemporary relevance.	
	11.6. Keeta visha	
10	11.7. Vector borne diseases.	2
12	Kritrima visha	2
	12.1. Inorganic Acids – Sulphuric acid, Hydrochloric	
	acid, Nitric acid.	
	12.2. Organic Acids - Oxalic acid, Carbolic acid, Formic acid.	
	<ul><li>12.3. Alkalies - Potassium hydroxide and Sodiumhydroxide.</li><li>12.4. Asphyxiants – Carbon monoxide, Carbondioxide.</li></ul>	
	12.4. Asphystants – Carbon monoxide, Carbondioxide. 12.5. Non-metallic poisons – Phosphorous, cyanide	
	12.6. Hydrocarbons – Kerosene.	
	12.0. Hydrocarbons – Refosche. 12.7. Agrochemical Poisoning – Organo-phosphoruscompounds,	
	Carbamates, Organo-chlorine compounds, Aluminium phosphide.	
	12.8. Household poisons.	
13	Substances of abuse	4



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	<ul><li>13.1. Madya and madatyaya, Alcoholism.</li><li>13.2. Addiction - Alcohol, Bhang, Opioids, Tobacco andDigital</li></ul>	
	addiction.	
	13.3. Drugs of abuse- Lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD) and 3,4-	
	Methylenedioxy methamphetamine (MDMA).	
	13.4. Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances (NDPS)Act.	
14	Agada Tantra perspectives on cancer	2
	14.1. Toxic carcinogens.	
	14.2. Toxicities due to chemo and radiotherapy and itsAyurvedic	
	approach.	
	14.3. Agada and visha dravya prayoga in the prevention and management	
15	of cancer along with its research updates.	1
15	Forensic medicine (Vyavahara Ayurveda) and Medicaljurisprudence	1
	(Vidhi vaidyaka):	
	15.1 Forensic Medicine and Medical Jurisprudence.	
	15.2 Introduction to Indian Penal Code, IndianEvidence Act	
	and Criminal Procedure Code.	
16	Vaidya sadvritta : Duties and Responsibilities of medicalpractitioner	6
	16.1 Vaidya sadvritta, medical ethics and code ofconduct,	
	Charaka oath and Hippocratic oath.	
	16.2 NCISM - constitution, objectives and functions.	
	16.3 Duties, rights and privileges of a registered medical	
	practitioner.	
	16.4 Consent, professional secrecy and privileged communication.	
	16.5 Professional negligence, professionalmisconduct	
	and unethical practices.	
	16.6 Defenses in medical negligence suits.	
	16.7 Medical records.	
	16.8 Consumer Protection Act.	
17	Legal Procedures	4



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	17.1. Courts and their powers	
	17.2. Inquest, evidence and witnesses	
	17.3. Court procedures: summons, oath, recording of evidence and	
	conduct money.	
	17.4. Conduct of a medical professional in the court of law.	
18	Personal identity	2
	18.1. Identification data	
	18.2. Age	
	18.3. Race, religion, sex.	
	18.4. Moles, tattoos, scars, occupational marks & hairs.	
	Hand writing, dactylography, DNA typing and superimposition	
19	Thanatology	6
	19.1. Death	
	19.2. Signs of death.	
	19.3. Medicolegal autopsy and exhumation.	
	19.4. The Transplantation of Human Organs and TissuesAct	
	(THOTA).	
20	Asphyxial deaths	4
	20.1. Hanging.	
	20.2. Strangulation and suffocation	
	20.3. Drowning.	
21	Injury	5
	21.1. Basics of injury	
	21.2. Mechanical injury	
	21.3. Firearm injury	
	21.4. Thermal injury	
	21.5. Dowry death	
22	Pregnancy, delivery and abortion	2
	22.1 Medico-legal aspects of pregnancy, delivery, infanticide	
	and battered baby syndrome.	
	22.2 Abortion, Medical Termination of Pregnancy(MTP) Act	
	and Pre-Conception and Pre-Natal Diagnostic Techniques	
	(PCPNDT) Act.	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Pr	ivate State University
	22.3 Medico-legal aspects of artificial inseminationand	
	surrogacy.	
23	Sexual offences	2
	23.1. Rape	
	23.2. Medico-legal aspects of sexual offences	
	23.3. Protection of Children from Sexual Offences(POCSO) Act	
24	Forensic psychiatry.	2
	1. Common symptoms associated with psychiatric disorders	
	2. Lucid interval	
	3. Civil and criminal responsibilities of a mentally illperson	
	1. Mental Health Act (MHA)	
25	Forensic science laboratory	1
	25.1. Hierarchy and major divisions of forensic labservices.	
	25.2. Newer techniques and recent advances - polygraphy,	
	narcoanalysis, DNA profiling.	
	Laws, Acts, Rules and Regulations	3
	26.1 Clinical Establishments Act	
	26.2 State AYUSH registration board rules and regulations.	
	26.3 Medicare Service Persons and Medicare Service Institutions	
	(Prevention of violence and damage or loss toproperty) Act, 2008.	
	26.4 Drugs and Cosmetics Act and Rules – Schedulesrelated to	
	poison.	
	26.5 The Occupational Safety, Health and WorkingConditions	
	Code, 2020	
	26.6 Employees State Insurance Act, 1948.	
	26.7 Rights of Person with Disability Act, 2016.	

## **Reference Books:**

S.No	Book	Resources
1	Concise Forensic Medicine & Toxicology	KS Narayana Reddy, Jaypee Medical Publisher



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





2	Essentials ofForensic Medicine & Toxicology	K S Narayana Reddy, Jaypee Medical Publisher
3	Principles of Forensic Medicine & Toxicology	Rajesh Bardale, Jaypee Medical Publisher
4	Modern Medical Toxicology	VV Pillay, Jaypee Medical Publisher
5	Recent Advances in Forensic Medicine and Toxicology (Volume 1 & 2)	Gautam Biswas, Jaypee Medical Publisher
6	Textbook on Medicolegal Issues: Related to Various Medical Specialties by Satish TiwariMahesh BaldwaMukul TiwariAlka Kuthe	Jaypee Medical Publisher
7	Manual on Doctor and Law	RN Goel Narendra, Malhotra Shashi Goel, Jaypee Medical Publisher
8	Jaypee's Video Atlas of Medicolegal Autopsy	Sujith Sreenivas C Prasannan K Thomas Mathew, Jaypee Medical Publisher
9	Jaypee Gold Standard Mini Atlas Series Forensic Medicine by Ashesh Gunwantrao Wankhede	Jaypee Medical Publisher
10	MODI's Textbook of Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology	K Kannan, Jaypee Medical Publisher
11	A Text book of Agada Tantra	Dr Shobha Bhat, Chaukamba Orientalia
12	Agada Tantra	Dr Ramesh Chandra Tiwari, Chaukamba Orientalia
13	Text Book of Agad Tantra Evam Vyavaharayurveda	Dr Sandeep Charak Dr.Piyush Gupta Dr Divya Tiwari, Ayurveda Sanskrit Hindi Pustak Bhandar.
14	Ayodhyaprasad Achal'sAgada Tantra	Dr Jina Patnaik, Chaukamba Surbharati Prakashan
15	Illustrated Agada Tantra	Dr PVNR Prasad, Chaukamba Sanskrit Series Varanasi



# Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





_	(bujarat Private State Oniversity Act 4 of		
1	6	Textbook on Agada Tantra	<u>DR V P JOGLEKAR, RASHTRIYA SHIKSHAN</u> <u>MANDAL, PUNE</u>
1	7	Review of Forensic Medicine and Toxicology by Dr Gautam Biswas	Jaypee Medical Publisher
1	8	Toxicology - An Ayurvedic Perspective	Department of Agadtantra, Vaidyaratnam PS Varier Ayurveda College, Kottakkal

## **Course Outcome:**

SR1 CO No	A1 Course learning Outcomes (CO) AyUG-AT At the end of the course AyUG-AT, the students should be able to-
CO1	Demonstrate application of fundamental concepts of Agada Tantra, Vyavahara Ayurveda and Vidhi vaidyaka in real life situations.
CO2	Diagnose and manage acute and chronic poisoning due to Sthavara, Jangama and Kritrima visha along with their contemporary relevance.
CO3	Demonstrate application of concepts of Dushivisha, Garavisha and Viruddha ahara in prevention, diagnosis and management of diseases.
CO4	Demonstrate application of principles of Agada Tantra and therapeutic administration of common Agada yoga and Visha dravya in Clinical practice.
CO5	Appreciate research updates in relevance to Agada Tantra and apply for healthcare promotion and social awareness.
CO6	Demonstrate application of professional skills of Forensic Medicine in handling medico legal issues.
CO7	Demonstrate professional and ethical behavior in discharging the medico- legal duties and responsibilities in abidance to the law.



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





## Mapping Course and Programme Outcome:

SR1 CO No	A1 Course learning Outcomes (CO) AyUG-AT At the end of the course AyUG-AT, the students should be able to-	B1 Course learning Outcomes matched with program learning outcomes.
CO1	Demonstrate application of fundamental concepts of Agada Tantra, Vyavahara Ayurveda and Vidhi vaidyaka in real life situations.	PO1,PO2
CO2	Diagnose and manage acute and chronic poisoning due to Sthavara, Jangama and Kritrima visha along with their contemporary relevance.	PO1,PO2,PO3,PO4, PO5
CO3	Demonstrate application of concepts of Dushivisha, Garavisha and Viruddha ahara in prevention, diagnosis and management of diseases.	PO1,PO2,PO3,PO4, PO5
CO4	Demonstrate application of principles of Agada Tantra and therapeutic administration of common Agada yoga and Visha dravya in Clinical practice.	PO2,PO3,PO4,PO5, PO9
CO5	Appreciate research updates in relevance to Agada Tantra and apply for healthcare promotion and social awareness.	PO6,PO7,PO8,PO9
CO6	Demonstrate application of professional skills of Forensic Medicine in handling medico legal issues.	PO2,PO3,PO6
CO7	Demonstrate professional and ethical behavior in discharging the medico- legal duties and responsibilities in abidance to the law.	PO5,PO6,PO8,PO9



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





## AyUG-DG

# Dravyaguna Vigyan

## **Course Objectives:**

- (a) To enable the students to understand the basic concept of Dravya Guna Shastra
- (b) To familarise the students with the medicinal plants
- (c) Identification and differentiation of animal origin Dravya
- (d) Knowledge of Collection, storage, preservation, Cultivation and Propogation ofMedicinal Plants.

S. NO	Topics	Lecture Hours
1	Dravyaguna Vigyana	1
2	Dravya Panchabhoutikatwa of Dravya Classification of Dravya based on Utpattibheda, Yonibheda, Prayogabheda, Prabhavbheda, Doshaghnabheda, Rasabheda andKarmbheda	
3	Guna Panchabhoutikatva, characteristics and classification Gurvadiguna and its karma on Dosha, Dhatu and Mala, clinical application and research updates Paradiguna with examples, clinical applications and research updates	4
4	Rasa 4.1 Meaning of "Rasa" in various contexts 4.2 Shadrasa in relative correlation with taste ofchemical constituents 4.3 Rasotpatti and Panchabhoutika constitution ofShadrasa 4.4 Rasopalabdhi and pathway of taste perception& sites of taste	7



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





		(Gujarat Private State U
	receptors in the body	
	4.5 Rasa -Lakshana, Guna & Karmas of each Rasaon Dosha,	
	Dhatu and Mala	
	4.6 Atiyogalakshana,	
	4.7 Clinical application and Research updates of Shadrasa	
	4.8 Anurasa	
-	Rasa Sevanakrama of Aushadha	2
5	Vipaka	3
	5.1 Trividha Vipaka	
	5.2 Vipak karma on Dosha, Dhatu and Mala	
	5.3 Clinical application and Research updates	
	Vipakopalabdhi (Determination of Vipaka) & Taratamya (Degree of	
	variation)	
6	· · · ·	2
v	Virya	-
	6.1 Difference between Guna and Virya	
	6.2 Karmas of Virya on Dosha, Dhatu and Mala	
	6.3 Clinical application and Research updates	
	6.4 Viryaopalabdhi (Determination of Virya) and	
	understanding of Virya with respect to actions of active	
	constituents	
7		2
/	Prabhava	2
	7.1 Samanapratyayarabdha and	
	Vichitrapratyayarabdha	
	7.2 Clinical application of Prabhava and Researchupdates	
8	Interrelation of Rasa-Guna-Virya-Vipaka-Prabhava	1
	Interretation of Rasa-Ouna-Vilya-Vilpaka-Frabilava	
	Interrelation of Rasa-Guna-Virya-Vipaka-Prabhavawith respe	
	their strength- Pharmacodynamics	
9	Karma	9



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Private State		
	Deepana, Pachana, Samshodhana,Samshamana, Anulomana, Sransana, Bhedana, Rechana, Chhedana, Lekhana, Grahi, Sthambhana, Madakari, Pramathi, Abhishyandi, Vyavayi, Vikashi, Rasayana, Vajeekarana Medhya		
10	Karmas of Dashemani Gana	5	
11	Principles of General Pharmacology Drugs Acting on Central Nervous System, Peripheral (somatic) Nervous System: Skeletal Muscle Relaxants,Local Anaesthetics, Autacoids and Related Drugs. Drugs for Respiratory Disorders, Cardiovascular Drugs Drugs Acting on Kidney, Drugs Affecting Blood, Gastrointestinal Drugs Antibacterial Drugs, Antifungal, Antiviral, Antimalarial andAntihelmintic Drugs, Hormones and Related Drugs, Miscellaneous Drugs	15	
12	12. Mishraka Gana	6	
	<ul> <li>12. Mishrakagana: its composition, guna karmaand therapeutic uses.</li> <li>12.1 Brihatpanchamoola.</li> <li>12.2 Laghupanchamoola.</li> <li>12.3 Vallipanchamoola.</li> <li>12.4 Kantakapanchamoola.</li> <li>12.5 Trinapanchamoola.</li> <li>12.6 Panchavalkala.</li> <li>12.7 Triphala.</li> <li>12.8 Trikatu.</li> <li>12.9 Trimada.</li> <li>12.10 Chaturusana.</li> <li>12.11 Panchakola.</li> <li>12.12 Shadusana</li> </ul>		



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





-	(Gujara	t Private State Un
	12.13 Chaturbeeja.	
	<b>12.14</b> Trijataka.	
	12.15 Chaturajataka.	
	12.16 Panchatikta.	
	12.17 Chaturbhadra.	
	<b>12.18</b> Trikarshika.	
13	Nomenclature of dravya as per Nighantu, Vedictaxonomy and Botany	1
14	Prashasta Bheshaja, Bheshaja Pariksha and drugevaluation method with	1
	correlation as per Pharmacognosy	
15	Dravyasangrahana and Drug collection methods asper GFCP (Good Field	1
	collection practices)	
16	GCP (Good cultivation practices), seed bank, conservation of medicinal	1
	plants, knowledge about RET(Rear, Endangered & Threatened ) medicinal	
17	plants.	1
17	Abhava Pratinidhi Dravya (substitutes)	
18	Classifications and techniques of aqueous and alcoholic extracts	1
19	Adverse drug reaction and Pharmacovigilance withrecent updates	1
20	NMPB (National Medicinal Plant Board), CCRAS(Central Council of	1
	Research in Ayurveda Sciences), API (Ayurvedic Pharmacopeia of India),	
	GCTM (Global Centre for Traditional Medicine), PCIMH (Pharmacopeia	
	Commission of Indian Medicine and Homeopathy	
21	Vrikshayurveda and Ethno-medicine	1
22	Network pharmacology and Bioinformatics	2
23	. Bheshajavacharaniya (Criteria's to be considered forselection of drugs in	1
	vyadhis)	
24	Dravya (Drug) Nama-Guna-Karma Jnana- Detailed study about different	74
	medicinal plants	

## **Reference Books:**

S.No	Book	Resources
1	Dravya Guna Shastram	Vaidya G.A. Phadke, Pradnya Mudranalaya, Vaidya Vamanrao Deenanath Shuddhaaayurved Pathyakrama Samitee, Dadabhai Navroji Path, Mumbai



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





		(Gujarat Private State University Act 4 of 20
2	Bhavaprakasha	Sri Brahmasankara Mishra and Sri Rupalalaji
		vaishya, Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series office, Varanasi,
3	Aushadhi Vigyna Shastra (Ayurvedic	Sri. Vishvanatha Dwidevi ,Shri Baidyanath Ayurved
	Pharmacology)	Bhavan Pvt Ltd; Nagpur
4	Ayurvediya Aushadkarma Vigyana	Acharya V.J. Thakar, Gujurat Ayurveda University, Jamnagar
		Jannagai
5	Bhava Prakash Nighantu	Vd. Krishna Chandra Chunekar Commentary,
		Chaukhambha Sanskrit Sansthan, Varanasi
6	Classical Uses of Medicinal Plants	Acharya Priyavrata Sharma ,Chaukhamba Visvabharati,
		Varanasi
7	Some Controversial Drugs in Indian	Dr. Bapalal, Vaidya, Chaukhambha Orientalia, Varanasi
	Medicine	
8	Dravyaguna Kosha	Acharya Priyavrata Sharma, Chaukhambha Orientalia, Delhi
9	Dravyaguna Vigyana (Vol.1-3)	Dr. Gyanendra Pandey, Chaukhambha Krishnadas
		Academy, Varanasi
10	Dravyaguna Vigyana (Vol. 1-2)	Acharya Yadavji Tikramji, Baidyanath Ayurved Bhavan Ltd
11	Dravyaguna Vigyana (Vol. 1-5)	Acharya Priyavrata Sharma, Chaukhambha Bharti
		Academy, Varanasi
12	Nighantu Adarsh (Vol. 1-2)	Vd.G.Bapa Lal, Chaukhambha Bharti Academy, Varanasi
13	Ayurvedic Pharmacology &	Vaidya V M Gogte, Chaukhambha Publications, New Delhi
	Therapeutic Uses of Medicinal Plants	
	Dravyagunavignyan	
14	Dravyagunavijnana(Part I and II)	Prof.D.S.Lucas, Chaukhamba Visvabharati, Varanasi
15	Glossary of Vegetable Drugs in	Thakur Balwant Singh & Vd. Krishna Chandra
	Brihattrayi	Chunekar, Chaukhamba Amarbharti Prakashakan, Varanasi
16	Introduction to Dravyaguna(English)	Acharya Priyavrata Sharma ,Chaukhambha Orientalia,
		Varanasi



# Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





17	A Text Book of Dravyaguna Vijnana (Vol 1,2 & 3)	(Gujarat Private State University Act 4 of 20 Dr. Prakash L.Hegde and Dr. Harini A.,Chaukhambha Publications, New Delhi
18	Raspanchaka	Prof. Shiv Charan Dhyani,Chaukhambha Krishnadas Academy, Varanasi

#### **Course Outcome:**

CO No	Course learning Outcomes (CO) AyUG-DG At the end of the course AyUG-DG, the students should be able to-
CO1	Demonstrate the application of principles of <i>Dravyaguna</i> in clinical practice.
CO2	Analyze and justify the fundamental principles of <i>Dravyaguna</i> in relevance to contemporary sciences.
CO3	Analyze and interpret <i>Rasa Panchaka</i> of <i>Dravya</i> with their application in clinical practice.
CO4	Interrelate the knowledge on Karma (pharmacological actions) with <i>Rasa panchaka</i> and basic contemporary clinical pharmacology.
CO5	Demonstrate and Justify the ability to select the specific <i>Dravyas</i> , Prashata Bheshaja with different dosage forms in different clinical conditions.
CO6	Demonstrate knowledge of quality control methods of drug.
CO7	Demonstrate knowledge and skills about <i>Apamishrana</i> (adulterants), <i>Abhava pratinidhidravya</i> (substitutes), <i>Prashastabheshaja</i> (ideal drug) and plant extracts.



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





CO8	Identify the medicinal plants and orient about conservation, cultivation, sustainable utilization & Pharmacovigilance
CO9	Demonstrate fundamental principles of applied Pharmacology.

## Mapping Course and Project Outcome:

SR1 CO No	A1 Course learning Outcomes (CO) AyUG-DG At the end of the course AyUG-DG, the students should be able to-	B1 Course learning Outcomes matched with program learning outcomes.
CO1	Demonstrate the application of principles of <i>Dravyaguna</i> in clinical practice.	PO1,PO2,PO8
CO2	Analyze and justify the fundamental principles of <i>Dravyaguna</i> in relevance to contemporary sciences.	PO1
CO3	Analyze and interpret <i>Rasa Panchaka</i> of <i>Dravya</i> with their application in clinical practice.	PO5,PO9
CO4	Interrelate the knowledge on Karma (pharmacological actions) with <i>Rasa panchaka</i> and basic contemporary clinical pharmacology.	PO2
CO5	Demonstrate and Justify the ability to select the specific <i>Dravyas</i> , Prashata Bheshaja with different dosage forms in different clinical conditions.	PO3,PO7,PO9
CO6	Demonstrate knowledge of quality control methods of drug.	PO3
C07	Demonstrate knowledge and skills about <i>Apamishrana</i> (adulterants), <i>Abhava pratinidhidravya</i> (substitutes), <i>Prashastabheshaja</i> (ideal drug) and plant extracts.	PO5,PO6



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





		ed By Govt. of Gujarat nized by UGC under Section 22 & 2(f) of 1956) t Private State University Act 4 of 2018)
CO8	Identify the medicinal plants and orient about conservation, cultivation, sustainable utilization & Pharmacovigilance	PO4,PO6
CO9	Demonstrate fundamental principles of applied Pharmacology.	PO2



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





## AyUG-RB

# Rasashastra evam Bhaishajyakalpana

## **Course Objectives:**

- a) Acquiring Theoretical and Practical Knowledge about Kalpa mentioned in Classics
- b) Developing and modifying classical formulations with advanced technologies
- c) Achieving safety and potency by validating Classical Formulations
- d) Promoting Scientific Research Methods in Rasa Shastra and Bhaishajya Kalpana.

S. NO	Topics	Lecture Hours
1	Chronological development of Ayurvediya AushadhiNirmana	2
	Definition, chronological development, significance and scope of	
	Rasashastra and Bhaishajya Kalpana. Concept of Rasashala, Rasa-	
	mandapa and Bheshajagara Concept of Rasa-Rasayana Briefing on	
	Indians are first to prepare metal based medicines and Recent	
	development in Ayurvedic Pharmaceuticals.	
2	Paribhasha ( Terminology	8
	Definition and Importance of Paribhasha	
	Word Derivation- Aushadha, Bheshaja, Kalpana, Kashaya, Pancha	
	kashaya Yoni, Samskara	
	Dravya/Varga Paribhasha- (Classical Names, English names, Chemical	
	Composition/ Formula)	
	A) Rasa, Maharasa, Uparasa, Dhatuvarga, Upadhatu, Ratna, Uparatna,	
	Sudhavarga, Sikatavarga, Lavanavarga, Visha, Upavisha, Kajjali,	
	Mitrpanchaka, Dravaka Gana,	
	B) Sandigdha(Contraversial): Vaikranta, Chapala, Rasanjana,	
	Pushpanjana, Vahnijara, Girisindura, Kankushtha.	
	C) Anupalabdha (Not Available): Rasaka, Sauviranjana	
	D) Krutrima (Artificial): Sasyaka, Gandhaka, Kasisa, Rasanjana,	
	Hingula	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





-	(Gujarat	Private State Un
	E) Pratinidhi (Substitute) : Vajrabhave Vaikranta, SuvarnaSuvarna	
	Makshika	
	4. Prakriya Paribhasha-	
	A) Shodhana: Types of Shodhana, Samanya Shodhana, Vishesha	
	Shodhana, Different techniques used for Shodhana, Swedana,	
	Mardana, Dhalana, Nirvapa, Nirjaleekarana, Nimajjana,	
	Bhavana,Bharjana	
	B) Marana,: Definition, Importance of Marana, Types of Marana-	
	Agnipaka Method, Putapaka Method, Kupipakwa Method, Bhanupaka	
	Method, Swanga Sheeta	
	C) Amrutikarana, Lohitikarana	
	D) Sattvapatana, Shuddhavarta, Beejavarta	
	E) Druti: Definition, Druti lakshana	
	F) Parada Samskara: Definition, Importance, Ashtasamskara Parada	
	Jaranaa, Murchchhana, Names of Parad-Bandhas	
	5) Pramanikarana Paribhasha (Terms for Standardization)-	
	A) Grahy-Agrahyattva, Siddhilakshana	
	B) Bhasma pariksha: Varitara, Rekhapurnata, Unama, Slakshnattva,	
	Sukshma, Anjana Sannibha, Dantagre na Kachakacha Bhavati, Varna,	
	Avami, Apunarbhava, Niruttha, Gata Rasattva, Nischandrattva,	
	Niramlattva, Nirdhumattva, Jihvagre adahyamanattva, Dadhi/ Nimbu	
	Pariksha,	
	6) Puraka Paribhasha (Supplementary)- Rudra Bhaga, Dhanvantari	
	Bhaga	
	7) Mana-Paribhasha	
	A) Definition, Classical Types	
	B) Classical and Modern- Conversion chart as per AFI, Scientific	
	Metrology	
	C) Essential Kala- mana.	
3	Adharbhuta Siddhanta (Application of fundamental principles )	4
	Dravya Sangrha and Samrakshana	
	• Time of drug Collection	
	General Rules	
	Specific time for specific plant part collection	
	• Time of the day for drug collection	
	Collection of Pranija Dravya	
	Place of Drug collection Bhumi mahabhuta predominance	



Gokul Ayurveda Gollege





		t Private State Un
	<ul> <li>Places from where drugs should not be collected</li> </ul>	
	Stage of drug collection	
	• Rule of Duplication(Dwiguna Mana Ganana)	
	Ardra and Shushka Dravya mana	
	• Dravya Sangraha Vidhi and Dravya samrakshana	
	• Rasa, Guna, Virya ,Vipaka, PrabhavaAnukta Visheshokta grahana: Considering Anukta Dravya	
	Aushadha Namakarana: Naming a Preparation	
	Aushadha Sevana Kala: Time of Drug Administration	
	Saveeryata Avadhi (Shelf life of different kalpana)	
	Aushadha Matra:Dosage / Posology	
	Anupana & Sahapana (Adjuvant)	
	Yougika Dravya Siddhanta(Drug Combination)	
4	Yantropakaranani- I (Equipments and machineries) Principles	6
	involved, currently used yantras, their correlation, utility, and	
	Instruments used in Large scale Production	
	Dola Yantra	
	Valuka Yantra	
	Puta Yantra	
	Khalwa Yantra	
	Patana Yantra	
	Darvika Yantra	
	Ulukhala Yantra	
	Patala Yantra	
	Kupi Yantra	
	Arkapatana Yantra	
	Pithara Yantra	
	Sharava Yantra	
	Palika Yantra	
	Sthali Yantra	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





r		 Private St	
	Swedana Yantra		
	Vidyadhara Yantra		
	Modern Machinery-		
	Grinder		
	Disintegrator		
	Pulverizer		
	Powder Mixer		
	Mechanical sifter		
	Ball mill		
	Granulator		
	Dryer		
	Tablet compressing machine		
	Pills making machine		
	Coating pan		
	Polishing pan		
	End runner machine		
	Edge runner machine		
	Capsule filling machine		
	Ointment mixer		
	Tube filling machine Sieves & Meshes Liquid filling machine Distillation plant Strip packing machine Pouch filling machine Pyrometer		
5	Yantropakaranani -II (Equipments, fuel and Heating Devices) Principle involved, importance of temperature, currently used heating devices utility, quantum of heat and Instruments used in Large scale Production Puta	5	
	Chandra Puta Surya Puta Maha Puta Gaja Puta Varaha Puta		



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat	Private State U
	Kukkuta Puta Kapota Puta Lavak Puta Budhar Puta Gorvara Puta	
	Valuka Puta Kumbha / Bhanda Puta Musha Samanya Musha	
	Crucibles- Silica Mudra, Sandhi Bandhan Material KoshthiChullika	
	Angar Koshthi Satwapatan Bhrashtri Gas Stove Hot Plate Heating	
	Mantle Induction Stove Hot Air Oven Muffle Furnace- Horizontal	
	and Vertical Heating MaterialSolid- Kashtha, coal(wooden / stone),	
	Kshara, Lavana, Valuka, Shakrit, Dhanya Drava- Jala/ steam, Taila	
	Indirect heating- Dhanya Rashi, Bhugarbha sthapana	
6	Kalpana Nirmana I (Primary & Secondary dosage forms)	6
	Definition, classification with suitable examples, reference	
	ingredients, quantity, method of preparation, principle involved,	
	instruments used in small and large scale production, siddhi	
	lakshana, storage, shelf life, modern aspect of related preparation of	
	the following Panchavidha Kashya Kalpana (Primary dosage	
	forms): Swarasa, Kalka, Kwatha, Hima, Phanta Upaklpana	
	(Secondary dosage forms): Kalka: Churna Kalpana Kwatha:	
	Pramathya Kalpana, Paniya Kalpana, Ushnodaka, Ksheera Paka	
	Kalpana, Laksha Rasa, Mamsa Rasa Hima Kalpana : Mantha	
7	Kalpana, Udaka Kalpana, Panaka Kalpana Phanta Kalpana: Arka	~
7	Kalpana Nirmana-II (Method of Preparation of different dosage	5
	forms& Dietary Supplements) )	
	Avaleha Definition, reference, essential ingredients, general	
	method of preparation, specific rules of avaleha preparation,	
	importance of temperature, siddhi lakshana, shelf life with	
	examples i.e Vasavaleha, Kushmanda avaleha, research updates on	
	Avaleha Kalpana, market survey Sneha Kalpana Aims of Sneha	
	Kalpana, definition, reference, essential ingredients, general method	
	of preparation, specific rules of sneha preparation, importance of	
	temperature, gritha murchana, taila murchana, sneha siddhi	
	lakshana, types of snehapaka, Patra(Gandha Paka), time duration to	
	cook sneha preparation, shef life with examples Phala grita and	
	Ksheerabala Bala Taila, Concept of Avartana, Research updates on	
	snehakalpana, market survey Sandhana Kalpana Introduction,	
L		



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





		Private State Un
	significance of sandhana kalpana, classification, difference between	
	Madhya and Shukta Kalpana, general method of preparation,	
	essential ingredients, anukta Mana, sandhana vidhi, observations,	
	Burnig candle test, Lime water Test, important factors in Asava	
	Arishta Preparation like sandhanan patra selection, place for	
	fermentaion, importance of room temperature, sandhana kala,	
	adding of honey, bhasma, prakshepaka dravya, difference between	
	Asava & Arishta, shelf life and alcohol % with examples	
	Draksharista and Usheerasava, Research updates on Sandhana	
	Kalpana, market survey Pathya Kalpana Definition, significance of	
	Pathya, types, general, method of preparation Manda, Peya,	
	Yavagu, Vilepi, Anna or Odana Kalpana, Krashara, Yusha, Takra,	
	Khada, Kambalika, Raga, Shadava, Related Research updates,	
	Market survey of Dietary Supplements	
8	.Rasa Dravya Parichaya- I	12
	Synonyms, minerological identification, sources, types, grahya and	
	agrahyata, doshas, shodhana, marana and other processing	
	techniques, Probable Physico-chemical Changes, importance of	
	temperature while processing, yoga, Research updates of the	
	following Must to know Drugs Parada (mercury) Abhraka (Biotite	
	Mica) Makshika (Chalco-pyrite) Shilajatu(Asphaltum	
	Punjabianum) Gandhaka (Sulfur) Gairika(Red Ochre) Kankshi	
	(Alum) Haratala (Orpiment) Manahshila (Realgar)	
	Kampillaka(Mallotus Philippinensis) Navasadara (Ammonium	
	chloride) Hingula (Red Cinnabar) Swarna (Gold) Rajata (Silver)	
	Tamra (Copper) Loha (Iron) Mandur (rust iron) Vanga (Tin) Naga	
	(Lead) Yashada (Zinc) Mukta (Pearl), Pravala (Coral), Vajra	
	(Diamond) Kaparda (Cowries) Shukti (Oyster Shell) Shankh	
	(Conch Shell) Godanti (Gypsum) Samudraphena (Cattle Fish bone)	
	Kukkutanda twak (Hen's EggShell) Tankana kshara (Borax)	
9	.Rasa Dravya Parichaya II	7
	Synonyms, mineralogical identification, sources, types, grahya and	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarai	Private State Un
	agrahyata, shodhana, marana and other processing techniques with probable chemical reactions, the importance of temperature, yoga, research updates of the following: Desirable to know drugs: Sasyaka (Peacock ore) Kaseesa (Green Vitriol), Gauri pashana (Arsenic oxide); Trinakanta, Akika(Agate), Sudha (Lime stone ), Khatika Ajashthi; Jaharmohara (Serpentine) Dugdhapashana (Talc)	
10	.Rasadravya Parichaya III	3
	Synonyms, Minerological Identification, sources, types, Grahya, Agrahyata, Shodhana, Marana, Probable Chemical Changes, Properties,dose, Ashuddha/Apakwa Bhasma Sevanajanya Vydhi and their shantyupaya, yoga, Research updates Nice to know drugs: Vaikrantha, Vimala (Iron Pyrite), Chapala Rasaka Anjana Kankustha Agnijara Giri Sindura (Red oxide of Hg) Mriddara shringa (Litharge) Kamsya (Bronze) Pittala (Brass) Vartaloha. Manikya (Ruby) Tarkshya (Emerald) Pushparaga (Topaz) Nilam (Sapphire) Gomeda (Zircon or Cinnamone stone), Vaidurya (Cats eye) Mriga shringa (Stag horn) Sikata (Silica) Vyomashma (Sangeyashab - Jade) Kousheyashma (Asbestos) Badarshama (silicate of lime)	
11	Kalpana Nirman -III (Method of Preparation of different dosage forms) Sharkara Kalpana General method of preparation, difference between sharkara kalpana and syrup, importance of temperature, precautions, confirmatory tests, packing, preservation, shelf life with Example of Tulasi Arka Sharkara Gudapaka General Method of Preparation, importance of temperature, precautions, confirmatory tests, packing, preservation, shelf life with Example of ManibhadraGuda, Guda Pippali Lavana Kalpana General Method of Preparation, importance of temperature, precautions, confirmatory tests, packing, preservation, shelf life with Example of Narikela Lavana Kshara Kalpana General Method of Preparation, importance of temperature, precautions, confirmatory tests, packing, preservation, shelf life with Example of Narikela Lavana Kshara Kalpana General Method of	8



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





		at Private State Ur
	tests, packing, preservation, shelf life with Example of Kadali	
	Kshara, chincha Kshara Ayskriti Kalpana General Method of	
	Preparation, importance of temperature, precautions, confirmatory	
	tests, packing, preservation, shelf life with Example Ayaskriti Lepa	
	Kalpana General Method of Preparation, importance of	
l	temperature, precautions, confirmatory tests, packing, preservation,	
	shelf life with Example of Avalgunjadi Lepa, Keshavardhaka Lepa.	
12	.Chaturvidha Rasayana	4
	Introduction, definition, importance, types, Procedure, necessary	
	equipment, Shelf life with following exampleKharaliya Rasayana:	
	Shwasakuthara rasa and Vatavidwansana rasa Parpati Rasayana:	
	Loha parpati and sudha parpati Kupipakwa Rasayana: Rasasidhura	
	and Rasa karpura Pottali Rasayana: Tamragarbha pottali and Loha	
	grarbha pottali	
13	Current and emerging trend in Ayurvedic pharmaceuticals	3
	Cosmetics-Formulation, Regulatory ProvisionsBrief	
	Introduction to Cosmetics-Formulation, Regulatory Provisions,	
	Plant Layout and other factory requirements, process used in the	
	manufacture of Cosmetics, Most commonly used cosmetic Raw	
	materials, Control of microbial contamination in the manufacture	
	of cosmetics and Quality Control of cosmetics, Skin Sensitization	
	Sensitivity Testing, In vitro-Tests for Skin Irritation, Quality	
	Control of Raw materials, Intermediates and Finished Products,	
	Stability of CosmeticsIntroduction to Dosage formsIntroduction,	
	Classification of Dosage forms(Solid dosage forms, Liquid dosage	
	forms and Semisolid dosage forms), Need of dosage forms.	
14	GMP(Schedule T) & Regulatory aspects of Ayurvedic drugs	2
	Brief overview of following	
	Drug and Cosmetics Act 1940 and Rules1945 import, manufacture,	
	sale distribution of drugs and cosmetics standards of quality,	
	misbranded, adulterated, spurious drugs and cosmetics as amended	
	from time to time. New Acts related to Drugs and Devices. Good	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujar	at Private State Uni
	Manufacturing Practices (GMP) of ASU Drugs in accordance to Schedule- T Food Safety and Standards Authority of India (FSSAI) and FDA Approval Drugs.	
15	Aushadhi Prayoga Vigyana	1
	Introduction, Ethymology, Scope of Aushadhi Prayoga vigyanaPrashastha bheshaja Lakshana	
16	Single drug (Herbal & Mineral)	8
	<ul> <li>Single dug (reroal &amp; Mineral)</li> <li>Single dug its variety of formulations and their different indications. Chemical/phytochemical composition.</li> <li>Pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics as per formulation.</li> <li>Therapeutic properties. Awasthanusara Uses(as applicable).</li> <li>Matra • Anupana • Pathyapathya • Sevana Kala • Kala maryada (duration of medication as applicable).</li> <li>Side effects of medication (as applicable). Research updates and clinical evidences for each of the following formulations Guduchi Guduchi Swarasa (Sha.Sam.Ma. Kh. Chp1/7 page 138) Guduchyadi Churna (B.R. Pleehayakrut Rogdhikara) Guduchi Kwatha (B.R. Jwaradhikara)</li> <li>Guduchi Hima (B.R. Chardi Rogadhikara) Guduchi Ghana- Samshamani Vati (AFI Part II Page 183) Guduchi Satva (AFI-Part I, Page 205) Amrutadi Guggulu (AFI-Part III, Page 107)</li> <li>Amritarishta (AFI Part I page 6) Amalaki Amalaki Swarasa (Sha.Sam.Ma.Kha.) Amalakyadi Churna (Sha.Sam.M.Kha. Churna kalpana) Triphala Rasayana (Cha.Chi. Rasayana Adhyaya)</li> <li>Chyavanaprasha (AFI Part I page 37) Dhatri Lauha (AFI Part I Page 284) Amalakyadi Gutika (Sha.Sam.Ma.Kha.Vati Kalpana)</li> <li>Phalatrikadi Kwatha (Sha.Sam.Ma.Kha.Kwatha Kalpana) Triphala Ghrita (Sha.Sam.Ma.Kha. Ghrita Kalpana) Bhallataka Bhallataka</li> <li>Modaka (B.R. Pleeha-Yakrit Rogadhikara) Bhallataka Ghrita (B.R. Gulma Rogadhikara) Bhallataka Guda (B.R. Arsha Rogadhikara)</li> <li>Bhallatakadi Taila (B.R. Nadivrina Rogadhikara) Bhallataka</li> <li>Avaleha (B.R. Arsha Rogadhikara), Bhallatakadi Lepa (B.R. Kushta Rogadhikara) Bhallatakadi Kwatha (B.R. Urusthabha</li> </ul>	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujara	t Private State Ur
	Rogadhikara)Note: For Bhallataka additional ashuddha, avidhi	
	sevanajanya vyadhi and their shantyupayaGandhaka Gandhaka	
	churna (SY page 217) Gandhaka Rasayana (AFI-Part II, Page 115)	
	Gandhaka Druti (RRR 3rd Chapter) Gandhaka Taila (R.T. 8th	
	Chapter) Gandhakadya Malahara (AFI-Part II, Page 165)	
	Gandhakadi Lepa (RRS Shiroroga Chikitsa) Gandhaka Vati (B.R.	
	Agnimandya Rogadhikara) Gairika Gairika Pradeha (Cha.Chi.	
	Visarpa Rogadhyaya Laghusuta shekhara Rasa (AFI Part II Page	
	282) Gairikadya Malahara (AFI-Part III, Page 224) Gairikadya	
	Gutikanjana (B.R. Netraroga) Gairika rasakriya (Cha.Chi.26/235)	
	Varnakara lepa (Cha.Chi.25/117)	
17	.Single drug(Bhasma, Shuddha & Pishti)	12
	• Single drug/ formulation and its mode of action in different	
	indications •Chemical/phytochemical composition •	
	Pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics as per formulation •	
	Therapeutic properties • Awasthanusara Uses(as applicable) •	
	Matra • Anupana • Pathyapathya • Sevana Kala • Kala maryada	
	(duration of medication as applicable) • Side effects of	
	medication(as applicable) • Ashuddha apakwa, avidhi sevanajanya	
	vyadhi and their shantyupaya, • Research updates and clinical	
	evidences for each of the following formulations: Abhraka Bhasma	
	Swarna Makshika Bhasma Swarna Bhasma Rajata Bhasma Lauha	
	Bhasma Tamra Bhasma Vanga Bhasma Naga Bhasma Yashada	
	Bhasma Kasisa Bhasma Shuddha Shilajatu Shuddha Gandhaka	
	Shuddha Gairika, Shuddha Kankshi Mukta Pishti & Bhasma	
	Pravala Pishti & Bhasma Vajra Bhasma Kaparda Bhasma Shankh	
	Bhasma Godanti Bhasma Shuddha Tankana Shuddha Kankshi	
18	Aushadhi Kalpa -I (Compound formulations)	16
	•Chemical/phytochemical composition • Pharmacodynamics and	
	pharmacokinetics as per formulation • Therapeutic properties and	
	its mode of action in different indications, • Awasthanusara Uses(as	
	applicable) • Matra • Anupana • Pathyapathya • Sevana Kala • Kala	
	maryada (duration of medication as applicable) • Side effects of	
L	·	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





(Gujarat	Private S
medication(as applicable) • Ashuddha apakwa processed , avidhi	
sevanajanya vyadhi and their shantyupaya, • Research updates and	
clinical evidences for each of the following formulations: Kharaliya	
Rasayana • Arogyavardhini Gutika : A.F.I I, Rasayoga, 20:4,	
R.R.S. Visarpa Chi. 20/106 • Kumara Kalyana Rasa : A.F.I I,	
Rasayoga, 20:9, B.R. Balaroga / 163 • Garbhapala Rasa : A.F.I II,	
Rasayoga, 16:14,R.T.Sa. Part - I, 140 Chandraprabha Vati : A.F.I	
I, Vati Gutika, 12:10,Sha.Sa.M.7/40 • Pravala Panchamrita Rasa :	
A.F.I II, Rasayoga, 16:37,B.R. Gulma / 139 • Anandbhairava	
Rasa : A.F.I I, Rasayoga, 20:3, R.Sa.Sa.Jwara 2/103 • Yogendra	
Rasa : A.F.I I, Rasayoga, 20:31,B.R. Vatavyadhi / 506 •	
Laxmivilas Rasa : A.F.I I, Rasayoga, 20:39, B.R. Rasayana / 55 •	
Vasantakusumakara Rasa : A.F.I I,	
Rasayoga,20:42,R.Sa.Sa.Rasayana Vajikarana / 80 • Vasantamalti	
Rasa : A.F.I I, Rasayoga, 20:41, Si.Bhai.Ma.Ma.Jwara / 60 •	
Brihat Vata Chintamani Rasa : A.F.I I, Rasayoga, 20:26,	
B.R., Vatavyadhi/502 • Shankha Vati : A.F.I I, Vati Gutika,	
12:32,B.R. Agnimandya / 182 • Shwaskuthara Rasa : A.F.I I,	
Rasayoga, 20:49, Yo.Ra., Swasa / Page 373 • Kamadudha Rasa :	
A.F.I II, Rasayoga, 16:9,R.Ta.Sa. Kharaliya Rasayana / 80 •	
Sutashekhar Rasa : A.F.I II, Rasayoga, 16:63, Yo.Ra. Amlapita /	
Page 125 • Navayasa Loha : A.F.I II, Lauha,	
17:2, Cha.Sa.Chi.16/70 • Ichchhabhedi Rasa : A.F.I I, Rasayoga,	
20:5,B.Ra. Udararoga / 84 • Krimikuthara Rasa : A.F.I II,	
Rasayoga, 16:12,R.Ta.Sa.Kharaliya Rasayana / P. 103 Parpati	
Rasayana • Panchamruta Parpati : A.F.I I, Parpati, 16:1,	
B.R.Grahani / 461 • Bola Parpati : A.F.I I, Parpati, 16:2,	
Yo.R.,Pradara / P 842 Kupipakwa Rasayana • Swarna Vanga :	
A.F.I I, Kupipakva, 15:9, Rasamruta 3/95 • Makaradhwaja :	
A.F.I I, Kupipakva, 15: 2, B. R. Vajikarana 2/237 •	
Sameerpannaga Rasa : A.F.I I, Kupipakva, 15:8, A.A.G.S. Part -	
4 Page 88 Pottali Rasayana • Hemagarbha Pottali : A.F.I II,	
Rasayoga, 16:66, Rasamruta Rasavigyaniya 9/218	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujara	at Private State	Unive
19	Aushadhi Kalpa-II (Compound Drugs/Formulations)	14	
	• Chemical/phytochemical composition • Pharmacodynamics and		
	pharmacokinetics as per formulation • Therapeutic properties and		
	its mode of action in different indications, • Awasthanusara Uses(as		
	applicable) • Matra • Anupana • Pathyapathya • Sevana Kala • Kala		
	maryada (duration of medication as applicable) • Side effects of		
	medication(as applicable) • Improperly processed, avidhi		
	sevanajanya vyadhi and their shantyupaya, • Research updates and		
	clinical evidences for each of the following formulations:		
	Dashamoola Kwatha (AFI Part I Page 55) Mahamanjistadi Kwatha		
	(AFI Part I page 59), Pushyanuga Churna (AFI-Part I, Page 113)		
	Sudarshana Churna (AFI Part I Page 116) Lavana Bhaskara Churna		
	(AFI-Part I, Page 114) Bilvadi Gutika (AFI Part I Page 188)		
	Chitrakadi Gutika (AFI-Part I, Page 186) Sanjivani Vati (B.R.		
	Jwaradhikara) Vyoshadi Vati (AFI Part III Page 253) Bala		
	Chaturbhadra Rasa (B.R. Balarogadhikara) Simhanada Guggulu		
	(AFI-Part I, Page 71) Yogaraja Guggulu (AFI-Part I, Page 69)		
	Chyavanaprashavaleha (AFI Part I page 37) Dadimavaleha (Y.R.		
	Jwaratisaradhyaya) Panchagavya Ghrita (AFI Part I Page 90)		
	Brahmi Ghrita (AFI Part I Page 93) Narayana Taila (AFI Part I		
	Page 138) Neelibhringadi Taila (AFI Part I Page 139) Panchaguna		
	Taila (AFI-Part II, Page 145) Aravindasava (AFI Part I page 7)		
	Ashokarishta (AFI Part I page 8) Kumaryasava (AFI Part I page		
	10) Kutajarishta (AFI Part I page 10) Gandhakadya Malahara (AFI-		
20	Part II, Page 165) Lepa Guti (AFI Part III page 232)	5	_
20	Dosage Forms & Cosmetic Products	3	
	Definition of dosage form,-Cosmetics Advantages and		
	disadvantages of currently available dosage forms and cosmetics.		
	Route of their administration. Research updates on modification of		
	classical Ayurvedic dosage forms and relevant case studies.		
21	Nutraceuticals	6	
	Introduction Types, non Indian nutraceuticals and their uses		
			_



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat	Private State Un
	Ayurvedic Perspective of Nutraceuticals with special reference to dietic preparation, rasayana with one examples for each category , mode of action, nutritional value calculation, research updates and case studies on below mentioned category General Health : Kushmanda avaleha Pediatric Health: Preenana Modaka(Kashyapa) Geriatric Health: Chavanaprasha avaleha Reproductive Health: Phala Grita Women's health: Soubhagya shuntipaka, Shatavari grita Cardio-protective: Arjuna Ksheerapaka & Rasona ksheera paka Sports endeavor: Kharjuradi mantha Mental health: Brahma Rasayana	
22	Anupana Prayoga for Aushadhi Kalpa Properties of Anupana Factors to be considered for selection of Anupana •Dosha •Aushadha •Roga/ Rogi •Ahara Purpose of Anupana Contraindications of Anupana Eka Kalpa Vydi anusara aneka Anupana for following yogas 1.Kaishore Guggulu: Sarangadhar Samhita , Madhyam khanda- 7/72-81, P: 1362. Yogaraj, Guggulu: Sarangadhar Samhita Madhyam khanda- 7/56- 69, P:1353. Narayana Churna: Sarangadhar Samhita of Pandit Sarangadharacharya, , Madhyam khanda- 7/83-91, P:123- 1244.Rasa Sindoor: RasaTarangini Hindi commentary of Sri Sadananda Sarma,Chaukhambha Surbharti, Murcchana vigyaniya Taranga, 6/203-234, P: 125-1275. Rasa Parpati: Rasa Tarangini of Sri Sadananda Sarma,Chaukhambha Surbharti Prakashan, Murcchana vigyaniya Taranga, 6/144-153, P: 116-1176.Kankayan Vati : Sarangadhar Samhita Surbharti Prakashan, Madhyam khanda, 7/50-55, P: 134-135)	4
23	Aushadhi Prayoga Marga Introduction Types in ayurveda Advantages and disadvantages of each aushadhi prayoga marga and probable mode of action after administration of following dosage forms in below mentioned routes 1. Mukha (Oral Cavity): Vati, Gutika, Churna, Asava, Arishta,Kashaya, Avaleha, Khanda, Sneha (Ghrita/Taila), 2.	5



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujara	it Private State Ur
	Nasa(Nasal Route)- Dosage form used - Churna, taila, swarasa,	
	arka 3. Karna (Through Ear)- Taila, Ghrita 4. Akshi (Through	
	Eyes) Ghrita, Taila, 5. Twak (Through Skin)- Lepa, Alepa,	
	Pralepa, Malahara, upanaha, pradeha, abhyanga, udvartana •	
	Shirodhara - Takra • Abhyanga- Sahacharadi Taila • Ashti Bhagna-	
	Murivenna Taila • Vrana- Jatyadi Taila • Smashru – Shankha	
	Bhasma • Kesha Ghanata- Bringaraja Taila • Akala Palita – Hasthi	
	Danta Masi • Indralupta – Icchabhedi Rasa • Lomashatana –	
	Lomashatana Lepa 6. Guda (Anal Route)- Dosage forms - Vartis,	
	taila, ghrita, kalka, churna, kashaya 7. Mutra marga (Through	
	urethra)- Uttara Basti with Dosage forms- Taila, ghrita 8. Yoni	
	marga (Through vagina)- Yoni Dharana, Yoni Dhavana, Yoni	
	Pichu, Yoni Dhoopana	
24	Rational prescription along with safe dispensing of Ayurvedic formulations.	1
	Rational prescription along with safe dispensing of Ayurvedic formulations as per NABH guideline	
25		2
23	Traditional & Local health Practices	2
	Introduction to Traditional & Local health Practices and	
	Government initiatives to preserve it. Brief introduction to TKDL	
26	Pharmacovigilance for Ayurveda drugs	1
	Pharmacovigilance and Adverse Drug Reactions (ADR)	
	Pharmacovigilance Programme of Ayurveda, Siddha, Unani and	
	Homeopathy (ASU & H) Drugs Central Sector Scheme and Centres	
	of Pharmacovigilance of ASU & H Drug	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





#### **Reference Books:**

S.No	Book	Resources
1	1. Adyatan Rasa Shastra	R.K. Goyal Chaukhamba Surbharati Prakashan, Varanasi
2	2.Ayurvediya Aushadhi gunadharma shastra	Vol I, II, III, IV, V, Gune Gangadharashastri, Gune Bandhu Prakashan
3	3. Asava Arishta Vigyanam	Dr. Pakshdhar Jha, Chaukhambha Sanskrit Sansthan, Varanasi
4	4. Ayurvediya Rasa Shastra	(Sachitra) Chandrabhusan Jha by Chaukhamba Surbharati Prakashan Varanasi, Reprint 2012
5	5.Ayurvediya Rasa Shastra	Prof. Siddhi Nandan Mishra, Chaukhamba Orientalia, Varanasi
6	6.Ayurved Prakash	Vaidya Gulraj Mishra. Chaukhambha Bharati Academy, Varanasi
7	7.Drugs and Cosmetic Act - 1940	Vijay Malik, Eastern Book Company Delhi
8	8. Pratyaksha Aushadh Nirmanam	Acharya Vishwanath Dwivedi
9	9.Rasa Tarangini	Sadanand Sharma, Motilal Banarasidas, Varanasi
10	10.Rasa Bhaishajya Kalpana Vigyan	Vaidya Santosh Kumar Khandal, Choukhamba Publishers, New Delhi
11	11.Rasa Ratna Samuchchaya (Hindi)	Dattattreya Ananta Kulkarni, Meharchand Lachamdas Publications,New Delhi
12	12.Rasendra Sara Sangraha	Vaidya Gopal Krishna, Chaukhambha Sanskrit Series of Varanasi
13	13.Ayurvediya Paribhasha	Indradev Tripathi Chaukhamba Orientalia, Varanasi



# Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





		(Gujarat Private State University Act 4 of 2
14	14.Sharangadhara Samhita	Radhakrishna Parashar Vaidyanath Ayurved Bhavan Pvt
15	15.Bharatiya Bhaishajya Kalpana Vigyana	Gananath Vishwanath Dwivedi Krishnadas Academy, Varanasi
16	16.Ayurvedic formulary of India	Govt. of India Ministry of Health & Family welfare New Delhi
17	17.Ayurvedic Pharmacopiea of India	CCRAS Govt. of India Ministry of Health & Family welfare New Delhi
18	18.Abhinava Bhaishajya Kalpana	Siddhi Nandan Mishra, Chaukhamba Surbharati Prakasha , Varanasi
19	19.Bhaishjya Ratnawali	Prof S N Mishra Choukhamba Publishers, Varanasi
20	20.Ayurvediya Rasashastra Ka Udbhava Evam Vikas	Satyendrakumar Arya, Krishnadas Academy, 1984

#### **Course Outcome:**

SR1 CO No	A1 Course learning Outcomes (CO) AyUG-RB At the end of the course AyUG-RB, the students should be able to-
CO1	Demonstrate application of principles of Ayurvediya Aushadhi Nirmana (Ayurvedic Pharmaceutics)
CO2	Demonstrate application of principles of Ayurvediya Aushadhi Prayoga Vigyana (Clinical Pharmacology)
CO3	Prepare Ayurvedic formulations in adherence to quality control parameters for raw materials, in-process and finished products



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Privat
CO4	Justify rationality of selection and administration of Ayurvedic formulations
CO5	Demonstrate application of ethical, legal and regulatory aspects of manufacturing and sale of Ayurvedic formulations.
CO6	Appraise research in current and emerging trend in Ayurvedic pharmaceuticals and allied sciences.

## Mapping of Course Outcome and Programme Outcome

SR1 CO No	A1 Course learning Outcomes (CO) AyUG-RB At the end of the course AyUG-RB, the students should be able to-	B1 Course learning Outcomes matched with program learning outcomes.
CO1	Demonstrate application of principles of Ayurvediya Aushadhi Nirmana (Ayurvedic Pharmaceutics)	PO1,PO5,PO7
CO2	Demonstrate application of principles of Ayurvediya Aushadhi Prayoga Vigyana (Clinical Pharmacology)	PO1,PO5,PO7
CO3	Prepare Ayurvedic formulations in adherence to quality control parameters for raw materials, in-process and finished products	PO1,PO3,PO4,PO5, PO6,PO7,PO8
CO4	Justify rationality of selection and administration of Ayurvedic formulations	PO3,PO5,PO6,PO7, PO8,PO9
CO5	Demonstrate application of ethical, legal and regulatory aspects of manufacturing and sale of Ayurvedic formulations.	PO2,PO8,PO9
CO6	Appraise research in current and emerging trend in Ayurvedic pharmaceuticals and allied sciences.	PO7,PO9



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





# AyUG-SA2

# Samhita Adhyayan-2

## **Course Objectives:**

- 1. To provide elaborative, sufficient and intellectual knowledge of Ayurveda.
- 2. To provide knowledge about preventive and curative measures.
- 3. To provide knowledge about prognostics aspects.

S. NO	Topics	Lecture Hours
1	Cha.Su.13- Sneha Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II. Siddhanta vivarana 1. Sneha yoni 2. Chaturvidha sneha and its qualities 3. Sneha kaala and its anupana 4. Pravicharana sneha 5. Acchapeya 6. Sneha matra and its indications 7. Introduction to sneha yogya and ayogya purusha 8. Introduction to ayoga, samyak yoga and atiyoga of snehapana 9. Koshta pariksha 10. Introduction to snehapana vidhi 11. Introduction to sadyasneha 12. Sneha vyapat kaarana, lakshana and chikitsa III. Adhyaya sangraha	3
2	Cha.Su.14- Sveda Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II. Siddhanta vivarana 1. Benefits of swedana 2. Swedana bheda 3. Swedana vidhi 4. Samyak swinna lakshana 5. Atiswinna lakshana and chikitsa 6. Swedana yogya and ayogya 7. Trayodasha agni sweda vivarana 8. Dasha vidha niragni sweda III. Adhyaya sangraha	2
3	Cha.Su.15- Upakalpaneeya Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II. Siddhanta vivarana 1. Samshodhana upayogi dravya sangraha 2. Aturalaya nirmana 3. Introduction to vamana vidhi 4. Samsarjana krama 5. Introduction to virechana vidhi 6. Benefits of samshodhana III. Adhyaya sangraha	2
4	Cha.Su.16- Chikitsaprabhritiya Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II. Siddhanta vivarana 1. Samyak virikta – avirikta - ativirikta lakshana 2. Bahudosha lakshana 3. Benefits of samshodhan 4. Importance of	2



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	Private State Ur
samshodhan 5. Samshodhana atiyoga and ayoga chikitsa 6.	
Swabhavoparama vada 7. Chikitsa paribhasha 8. Qualities of chikitsa-	
prabhrita vaidya III. Adhyaya sangraha	
Cha.Su.17- Kiyantashiraseeya Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	3
Siddhanta vivarana 1. Importance of shiras 2. Introduction to	
shiroroga, hridroga, vidradhi, madhumeha and madhumeha pidaka 3.	
62 types of permutation and combination of doshas 4. Trayodasa	
sannipata (13 types of combination of doshas) 5. 12 types of vishama	
sannipata (Doshavikalpa) 6. Types of kshaya 7. Ojus 8. Doshagati III.	
Adhyaya sangrah	
Cha.Su.18-Trisotheeya Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II. Siddhanta	1
assessment of diseases) 3. Ekadeshaja shotha 4. Aparisankhyeyatwa of	
roga 5. Anukta roga (unnamed diseases) and its management 6.	
Karmas of prakrita doshas III. Adhyaya sangraha	
Cha.Su.19-Ashtodareeya Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II. Siddhanta	1
pradhanyata 3. Nija-agantu sambandha III. Adhyaya sangraha	
Cha.Su.20- Maharoga adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II. Siddhanta	2
	3
• • •	
	3
1 1	
niyama 5. Properties of dravyas used in shadupakrama 6.	
	<ul> <li>samshodhan 5. Samshodhana atiyoga and ayoga chikitsa 6.</li> <li>Swabhavoparama vada 7. Chikitsa paribhasha 8. Qualities of chikitsa- prabhrita vaidya III. Adhyaya sangraha</li> <li>Cha.Su.17- Kiyantashiraseeya Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II.</li> <li>Siddhanta vivarana 1. Importance of shiras 2. Introduction to</li> <li>shiroroga, hridroga, vidradhi, madhumeha and madhumeha pidaka 3.</li> <li>62 types of permutation and combination of doshas 4. Trayodasa</li> <li>sannipata (13 types of combination of doshas) 5. 12 types of vishama</li> <li>sannipata (Doshavikalpa) 6. Types of kshaya 7. Ojus 8. Doshagati III.</li> <li>Adhyaya sangrah</li> <li>Cha.Su.18-Trisotheeya Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II. Siddhanta</li> <li>vivarana 1. Types of shotha 2. Trividha bodhya (three types of assessment of diseases) 3. Ekadeshaja shotha 4. Aparisankhyeyatwa of roga 5. Anukta roga (unnamed diseases) and its management 6.</li> <li>Karmas of prakrita doshas III. Adhyaya Sangraha</li> <li>Cha.Su.19-Ashtodareeya Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II. Siddhanta</li> <li>vivarana 1. Sankhya samprapti of samanyaja vyadhi 2. Tridosha</li> <li>pradhanyata 3. Nija-agantu sambandha III. Adhyaya sangraha</li> </ul>



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





		Private State Ur
	Samyaklakshana of langhana, brimhana and sthambhana 7. Atiyoga	
	and ayoga of shadupakrama III. Adhyaya sangraha	
11	Cha.Su.23- Santarpaneeya Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	2
	Siddhanta vivarana 1. Santarpana dravya 2. Santarpanajanya vyadhi 3.	
	Chikitsasutra of santarpanajanya vyadhi 4. Apatarpanajanya vyadhi 5.	
	Chikitsasutra of apatarpanajanya vyadhi III. Adhyaya sangraha	
12	Cha.Su.24- Vidhishoniteeya Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	3
	Siddhanta vivarana 1. Shonita-pradhanyata 2. Shonita-dushti-karana 3.	
	Shonitajanya roga 4. Shonita-dushti-chikitsa 5. Raktadushtilakshana in	
	relation to dosha 6. Vishuddharaktalakshana 7. Vishuddharakta-	
	purusha-lakshana 8. Pathya in raktamoksha 9. Introduction to mada-	
	murchaya-sanyasa III. Adhyaya sangraha	
13	Cha.Su.25- Yajjapurusheeya Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	2
	Siddhanta vivarana 1. Factors responsible for generation of purusha	
	and diseases 2. Concept of hita ahara and its importance 3. Different	
	factors related with ahara like aharayoni, prabhava, udarka, upayoga,	
	rasa, gurvadi guna etc 4. Agryasangraha- (Aushadha- Anna-Vihara) 5.	
	Terminology of pathya and apathya 6. Enumeration of aasavayoni III.	
	Adhyaya sangraha	
14	Cha.Su.26- Atreyabhadrakaapyeeya Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	3
	Siddhanta vivarana 1. Sambhasha parishat on number of rasa 2. Gunas	
	of parthivadi dravyas 3. Dravya prabhava and guna prabhava 4.	
	Dravya karmukata siddhanta (pharmacodyanamics) with respect to	
	adhikarana, kala, karma, veerya, upaya and phala 5. Paradi guna 6.	
	Rasadi-panchaka – Additional knowledge 7. Examples of	
	samanapratyarabdha and vichitra pratyaarabdha dravyas 8. Properties	
	of vipaka 9. Perception of rasa, vipaka and veerya 10. Examples of	
	prabhava 11. Types of viruddha and management of complications 12.	
	Principles of treatment of diseases caused by viruddha ahara III.	
	Adhyaya sangraha	
15	Cha.Su.27- Annapaana vidhi Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	4
	Siddhanta vivarana 1. Benefits of hita ahara 2. Examples of hita ahara	
	and ahita ahaara 3. Ahara vargas 4. Importance of anna III. Adhyaya	
	sangraha	
16	Cha.Su.28- Vividhashitapeeteeya Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	4
	Siddhanta vivarana 1. Caturvidha-ahara 2. Difference between hita	
	aahara and ahita aahara 3. Susceptibility to diseases (with respect to	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





		Private State Un
	pathya and apathya) 4. Vyadhi-saha shareera 5. Dhatupradoshaj,	
	upadhatupradoshaj, indriyapradoshaja, malapradoshaja vikaras and	
	treatment principles 6. Shakhagati and koshtagati of doshas 7. Causes	
	of health and diseases 8. Importance of prajnaaparadha III. Adhyaya	
	sangraha	
17	Cha.Su.29- Dashapraanaayataneeya Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	2
	Siddhanta vivarana 1. Enumeration of dasha pranaayatana 2.	
	Terminology of praanaabhisara vaidya and rogaabhisara vaidya,	
	chadmachara, yogya bhishak and karmakovida III. Adhyaya sangraha	
18	Cha.Su.30- Arthedashamahamooleeya Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya	2
	II. Siddhanta vivarana 1. Importance of hridaya 2. Best factors for life	
	(shreshtatama bhava) 3. Four types of Ayu 4. Shashwatatwa of	
	Ayurveda 5. Quality of Learner of Ayurveda 6. Ashtaprashna 7.	
	Dashaprakaran 8. Synonyms of tantra III. Adhyaya sangraha	_
19	Cha.Ni.01-Jwara nidana Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II. Siddhanta	2
	vivarana 1. Description of nidanapanchaka 2. Nidanaparyaya 3.	
	Vyadhiparyaya 4. Ashtavidha jwaranidana, samprapti and lakshana.	
	5. Jwarapurvarupa 6. Jwara mahaprabhava vivarana 7. Jwara	
	samkshipta chikitsa sutra. 8. Importance of ghrutapaan in jeerna jwara.	
	III. Adhyaya sangraha	-
20	Cha.Ni.02-Raktapitta nidana Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	2
	Siddhanta vivarana 1. Raktapitta paryaya and nirukti. 2. Raktapitta	
	nidan, purvarupa, upadrava 3. Raktapitta marga, dosha anubhandha	
	and sadhyaasdhyata. 4. Raktapitta chikitsa sutra III. Adhyaya sangraha	
21	Cha.Ni.03-Gulma nidana Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II. Siddhanta	2
	vivarana 1. Sankhya samprapti 2. Gulma sthanas 3. Nidana, lakshana	
	and samprapti of vata-pitta-kahpaja gulma 4. Shonita gulma 5. Gulma	
22	purvarupa 6. Sadhya asadhya 7. Chikitsa sutra III. Adhyaya sangraha	2
22	Cha.Ni.04-Prameha nidana adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	2
	Siddhanta vivarana 1. Sankhyasamprapti (vimsatiprameha) 2.	
	Sampraptighataka (doshavisesha and dushyavisesha) 3.	
	Nidanapanchaka of doshaja prameha (vata, pitta and kapha) 4.	
	Sadhyasadhyata 5. Poorvarupa 6. Upadrava 7. Chikitsasutra III.	
22	Adhyaya sangraha Cha Ni 05 Kushta nidana Adhuaya L Adhuaya nanishaya II. Siddhanta	2
23	Cha.Ni.05-Kushta nidana Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II. Siddhanta	2
	vivarana 1. Saptadravya of kushta 2. Aneka rupa of kushta 3. Samanya	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujara	t Private State Ur
	nidana and samanya purvarupa 4. Sadhyasadhyata 5. Sapta kushta	
	lakshana 6. Upadrava III. Adhyaya sangraha	
24	Cha.Ni.06-Shosha nidana Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	2
	Siddhanta vivarana 1. Visesha nidana, samprapti and lakshana of	
	shosha 2. Purvarupa 3. Ekadasa rupa 4. Sadhyasadhyata III. Adhyaya	
	sangraha	
25	Cha.Ni.07-Unmada nidana Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	2
	Siddhanta vivarana 1. Sankhya samprapti 2. Unmadaabhimukha	
	karana (predisposing factors of unmada) 3. Unmada nirvacana (ashta	
	vibhrama) 4. Purvarupa 5. Vata-pitta-kapha-sannipataj unmada	
	lakshna 6. Role of prajnaparadha 7. Chikitsasutra of unmada 8.	
	Agantuja unmada- nidana, purvarupa, lakshana, chikitsa sutra III.	
	Adhyaya sangraha	
26	Cha.Ni.08-Apasmara nidana adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	2
	Siddhanta vivarana 1. Definition of apasmara 2.	
	Apasmaraabhimukakarana (predisposing factors of unmada) 3.	
	Vishesha lakshana of apasmara 4. Cikitsasutra 5. Nidanarthakara roga	
	6. Vyadhisankara 7. Suddha-asuddha cikitsa 8. Sadhyasadhyata –	
	nirvacana 9. Tiryaggatadosha - cikitsasutra III. Adhyaya sangraha	
27	Cha.Vi.01- Rasa vimana Adhyayam I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	2
	Siddhanta vivarana 1. Importance and objective of vimanasthana 2.	
	Prakrutisamasamaveta and vikrutivishamasamaveta siddhanta 3.	
	Chaturvidha Prabhava (rasa-dravya-dosh-vikara prabhava) 4.	
	Examples of dravyaprabhava- taila, ghruta and madhu. 5. Dravyas	
	which are avoided for regular consumption 6. Satmyaparibhasha and	
	types 7. Aharavidhi visheshayatana 8. Ahara vidhi vidhana and	
	bhojyasaadgunyam III. Adhyaya sangraha	
28	Cha.Vi.02-Trividha kuksheeya Adhyayam I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	2
	Siddhanta vivarana 1. Three divisions of amashaya for deciding	
	aharamatraa 2. Matraavat ahaara lakshan 3. Amatravatva of ahara 4.	
	Effects of heenamaatra and atimatra of ahara 5. Mental factors which	
	affect the digestion of food 6. Two types of amadosha 7. Hetu-linga	
	and aushasdha of amadosha 8. Demarcation of amasaya III. Adhyaya	
• •	sangraha	
29	Cha.Vi.03-Janapadodhwansaneeya Vimanam Adhyaya I. Adhyaya	2
	parichaya II. Siddhanta vivarana 1. Importance of timely collection of	
	medicines. 2. Janapadodhwamsakara samanya bhavas (four causes of	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





-		Private State Ur
	epidemic diseases) 3. Lakshanas of vikrut vayu, jala, desha and kala.	
	4. Chikitsa siddhanta of janapadodhwamsakara vikaras 5. Role of	
	adharma in janapadodwamsa 6. Niyata and aniyata ayu 7. Daiva and	
	purushakara 8. Examples of hetuviparita chikitsa in jwara 9.	
	Apatarpana and its types 10. Description of desha III. Adhyaya	
	sangraha	
30	Cha.Vi.04-Trividha roga vishesha vijnyaneeya adhyaya I. Adhyaya	2
	parichaya II. Siddhanta vivarana 1. Three methods of diagnosing	
	diseases 2. Characteristics of aptopadesh, pratyaksha and anumana 3.	
	Application of aptopadesha, pratyaksha and anumana in clinical	
	examination III. Adhyaya sangraha	
31	Cha.Vi. 05- Sroto vimana Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	2
	Siddhanta vivarana 1. Srotas paribhasha 2. Types of srotas 3. Types of	
	srotodushti 4. Hetu, lakshan and chikitsa of strotodushti III. Adhyaya	
	sangraha	
32	Cha.Vi. 06-Roganika vimana adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	2
	Siddhanta vivarana 1. Dvividha vyadhi bhedha based on prabhava,	
	bala, adhishthana, nimitta, ashaya bheda. 2. Vyadhi aparisamkheyatva	
	3. Relation between shareerika and manasika dosha. 4. Anubhandhy-	
	anubandha roga 5. Agni bheda, prakruti bheda. Vatala prakrutigata	
	roga, their hetu and chikitsa, pitta prakrutigata roga, their hetu and	
	chikitsa-kapha-prakrutigata roga, their hetu and chikitsa 7. Raja	
	vaidya gunas III. Adhyaya sangraha	
33	Cha.Vi. 07- Vyadhita rupeeya vimana Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya	2
	II. Siddhanta vivarana 1. Dvividha vydhita purusha based on severity	
	of disease and clinical presentation 2. Krimi bheda 3. Trividha chikitsa	
	III. Adhyaya sangraha	
34	Cha.Vi. 08-Rogabhishagjiteeyam Adhyaayam. I. Adhyaya parichaya	5
	II. Siddhanta vivarana 1. Shastra pareeksha 2. Means of learning	
	shastra 3. Adhyayana and adhyapana vidhi 4. Sambhasaha vidhi-	
	Types 5. Three types of parishat 6. Vadamarga padani 7. Methodology	
	of Vada and its benefits 8. Dashavidha pareeksya bhava 9. Dashavidha	
	atura pareeksha III. Adhyaya sangraha	
35	Cha.Sha.01-Katithapurusheeya Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	2
	Siddhanta vivarana 1. Sareera and sareerasthana 2. Purusha and its	
	types 3. Manonirupanam 4. Atmalinga 5. Ashtaprakriti and	
	shodasavikara 6. Srishtyutpatti and pralaya 7. Trividha dukhahetu 8.	
L		11



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





		Private State Ur
	Prajnaparadha 9. Daiva 10. Naishtikichikitsa 11. Vedana and vedana	
	adhishtana 12. Vedananasahetu 13. Moksha 14. Smriti hetus III.	
	Adhyaya sangraha	
36	Cha.Sha.02-Atulyagothreeyam Adhyaaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	1
	Siddhanta vivarana 1. Prerequisites of conception 2. Shodashadhatu in	
	shareera 3. Sexual abnormalities 4. Sadyogriheeta garbhinee lakshana	
	5. Ativahikapurusha 6. Daiva & paurusha 7. Roganutpatti III.	
	Adhyaya sangraha	
37	Cha.Sha.03-Khuddika garbhavakranti Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya	1
	II. Siddhanta vivarana 1. Matrujadi bhavas in garbha 2. Beeja &	
	beejabhaga III. Adhyaya sangraha	
38	Cha.Sha.04-Mahatee garbhavakranti Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya	1
	II. Siddhanta vivarana 1. Garbha & garbhaposhana 2.	
	Garbhopaghatakara bhava 3. Congenital abnormalities 4.	
	Trividhasatva bheda (manasaprakriti) III. Adhyaya sangraha	
39	Cha.Sha.05-Purushavichaya Shareera Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya	1
	II. Siddhanta vivarana 1. Lokapurushasamya 2. Hetwadi panchaka 3.	
	Satya buddhi III. Adhyaya sangraha	
40	Cha.Sha.06-Sareeravichaya adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	1
	Siddhanta vivarana 1. Definition of sareera 2. Samanyavisesha	
	sidhanta – applied aspect 3. Shareera dhatuguna 4.	
	Shareeravriddhikarabhava 5. Balavriddhikarabhava 6.	
	Aharaparinamakarabhava 7. Sareeraguna bheda 8. Kala-akala mrityu	
	9. Param ayu karanam III. Adhyaya sangraha	
41	Cha.Sha.07- Sareerasankhya sareera Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya	1
	II. Siddhanta vivarana 1. Paramanu bheda of shareera III. Adhyaya	
	sangraha	
42	Cha.Sha.08-Jathisutreeya Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II. Siddhanta	1
	vivarana 1. Sutikagara 2. Garbhopaghatakara bhava III. Adhyaya	
	sangraha	
43	Cha.In.1-Varnasvariyam Indriya Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	1
	Siddhanta vivarana 1. Factors for assessing rishta 2. Six types of	
	prakruti bhedha 3. Rishtaadhikara kruta vikruti bhedha 4. Prakruta and	
	vaikarika varna 5. Varnavishayak arishta 6. Prakruta and vaikarika	
	swara 7. Swara vishayak arishta III. Adhyaya sangraha	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujara	t Private State Ur
44	Cha.In.2-Pushpitakam Indriya Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	1
	Siddhanta vivarana 1. Gandha vishayaka samgrah 2. Rasa vishayaka	
	arishta III. Adhyaya sangraha	
45	Cha.In.3-Parimarshaneeyam Indriyam Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya	1
	II. Siddhanta vivarana 1. Sparshagamya bhava (palpable signs) 2.	
	Sparshavishayak arishta lakshana III. Adhyaya sangraha	
<b>46</b>	Cha.In.4-Indriyaneekam Indriya adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	1
	Siddhanta vivarana 1. Indriya vishayaka arishta samanya niyama	
	(general rule regarding involvement of indriva) III. Adhyaya sangraha	
47	Cha.In.5-Purvarupeeyam Indriyam Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	1
	Siddhanta vivarana 1. Jvara rupa vishayaka poorvaroopiya rishta	
	(rishta based on purvarupa of jvara) 2. Swapna bheda (types of	
	swapna) III. Adhyaya sangraha	
<b>48</b>	Cha.In.6-Katamanisharireeyam Indriyam Adhyaya I. Adhyaya	1
	parichaya II. Sidhanta vivarana 1. Rishta related to pureesha, mutra	
	and swayathu III. Adhyaya sangraha	
<b>49</b>	Cha.In.7-Pannarupiyam Indriyam Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	1
	Siddhanta vivarana 1. Pratichaya vishayaka arishta 2. Chaya vikruti	
	arishtas 3. Five types chaya bheda 4. Seven types prabha bheda III.	
	Adhyaya sangraha	
50	Cha.In.8-Avakshiraseeyam Indriyam Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya	1
	II. Adhyaya sangraha	
51	Cha.In.9-Yasya shyavanimittiya Indriya Adhyaya I. Adhyaya	1
	parichaya II. Sidhanta vivarana 1. Ashtamaharogas III. Adhyaya	
	sangraha	
52	Cha.In.10-Sadyomaraneeyam Indriya Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya	1
	II. Siddhanta vivarana 1. Sadyo maraneeya arishtas III. Adhyaya	
	sangraha	
53	Cha.In.11-Anujyotiyam Indriya Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya II.	1
	Siddhanta vivarana 1. Definition of Arishta III. Shloka sangraha	
54	Cha.In.12-Gomayachurniyam Indriya Adhyaya I. Adhyaya parichaya	1
	II. Siddhanta vivarana 1. Mumurshu lakshana, 2. Prashasta doota	
	lakshana and mangalika dravya. 3. Arogya janaka bhava III. Adhyaya	
	sangraha	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





#### **Reference Books:**

S.No	Book	Resources
1	Charakasamhita with Cakrapani Commentary	Yadavji Trikamji, editor. Agnivesha. Charaka Samhita. Ayurveda Dipika. Chakrapanidatta (comm)(Sanskrit) Varanasi: Chaukambha Sanskrit Sansthan
2	Charak Samhita (English Commentary)	Ram Karan Sharma and Bhagawan Dash, editor. Charak Samhita (English Commentary): Varanasi: Chowkambha Sanskrit Series
3	Charak Samhita (Hindi commentary)	Harishchandra Singh Kushvaha, editor and translator. Charak Samhita (Hindi Commentary): Varanasi: Chaukambha Orientalia
4	Charak Samhita (Hindi commentary)	Jayadev Vidyalankar, editor. Charak Samhita (Hindi commentary): Motilal Banarsi Dass Publishers Pvt. Ltd
5	Charak Samhita (Hindi commentary): Vaidya Atridev Vidyalankar	Charak Samhita (Hindi commentary): Vaidya Atridev Vidyalankar
6	Charak Samhita (Hindi commentary)	Gorakhanath Chaturvedi and Kashinath Pandeya Shastri, editor. Charak Samhita (Hindi commentary): Varanasi: Chaukhambha Bharati Academy
7	Charak Samhita (Hindi commentary)	Brahmanand Tripathi, editor. Charak Samhita (Hindi commentary):Varanasi: Chaukhamba Surbharati Prakashan
8	Charak Samhita (Hindi commentary): Dr. Ravidatta Tripathi	Vidyadhar Shukla and Ravidatta Tripathi Charak Samhita (Hindi commentary): Varanasi: Chaukhamba Sanskrit Pratishtan
9	Charaka Samhita (Hindi commentary)	Banwari Lal Gaur, editor. Charaka Samhita (Hindi commentary): Rashtriya Ayurved Vishwavidyalaya



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





		(Gujarat Private State University Act 4 of 20
10	Legacy of Caraka	M S Valiathan, Legacy of Caraka (English): Hyderabad:
		Orient Longman
		C
11	Charakasamhita	Charak e-Samhita –National Institute of Indian Medical
		Heritage – http://niimh.nic.in/ebooks/ecaraka
12	Charakasamhita	Charakasamhitaonline.com -
		www.carakasamhitaonline.com
13	Illustrated Carakasamhita, Dr. R	R Vidyanath, editor. Illustrated Carakasamhita (English
	Vidyanath	Commentary): Varanasi Chaukhambha Prakashak
14	Namaste Portal	NAMASTE - Portal (ayush.gov.in)
15	CCRAS Prakriti tool	CCRAS Prakriti Tool http://www.ccras.res.in/
16	Sanskrit English Dictionary	Monnier Williams. A Sanskrit English Dictionary. Delhi.
		Motilal Banarsidasspublishers Pvt Ltd.

#### **Course Outcome:**

SR1 CO No	A1 Course learning Outcomes (CO) AyUG-SA2 At the end of the course AyUG-SA2, the students should be able to-	B1 Course learning Outcomes matched with program learning outcomes.
CO1	Justify the Methodology of structuring samhitas and appraise the importance of tools of decoding Charakasamhita (Tantrayukti and vyakhyana)	PO1
CO2	Relate and interpret various references of concepts in Charakasamhita	PO1
CO3	Explain and interpret biological factors and their measurements in the manifestation of diseases.	PO1,PO3



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Priva	ate State University Act 4 of 20
CO4	Explain and utilize various siddhantas in different dimensions of clinical practice.	PO1,PO3,PO5
CO5	Demonstrate the knowledge of dravya and adravya based therapeutics.	PO1,PO3,PO5
CO6	Apply diagnostic guidelines regarding diseases including arishta lakshana based on the principles mentioned in Charakasamhita	PO1,PO3,PO7
CO7	Explore the determinants of health in the background of Charakasamhita.	PO1
CO8	Develop ethical professional and moral codes and conducts as a physician.	PO6,PO8,PO9

Mapping Course and Programme Outcome:

SR1 CO No	A1 Course learning Outcomes (CO) AyUG-SA2 At the end of the course AyUG-SA2, the students should be able to-	B1 Course learning Outcomes matched with program learning outcomes.
CO1	Justify the Methodology of structuring samhitas and appraise the importance of tools of decoding Charakasamhita (Tantrayukti and vyakhyana)	PO1
CO2	Relate and interpret various references of concepts in Charakasamhita	PO1
CO3	Explain and interpret biological factors and their measurements in the manifestation of diseases.	PO1,PO3
CO4	Explain and utilize various siddhantas in different dimensions of clinical practice.	PO1,PO3,PO5
CO5	Demonstrate the knowledge of dravya and adravya based therapeutics.	PO1,PO3,PO5
CO6	Apply diagnostic guidelines regarding diseases including arishta lakshana based on the principles mentioned in Charakasamhita	PO1,PO3,PO7
CO7	Explore the determinants of health in the background of Charakasamhita.	PO1



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





1	000		(eujarat i ina		- 1
	CO8	Develop ethical professional and moral codes and conducts as a		PO6,PO8,PO9	
		physician.			

# AyUG-SW

## Swasthavritta evam Yoga

#### **Course Objectives:**

To enable the students to understand for in future providing the highest quality of Preventiveand health promotive care for the healthy individuals with complex problems and demonstrate evaluation and judgment skills in making appropriate decisions regarding diet and lifestyle adviceand referral to deliver comprehensive for the patient.

S. NO	Topics	Lecture Hours
1	Swastha and Swasthya Definition of Swasthavritta and its objective. Swasthalakshanas, Arogyalakshanas, Dhatusamyalakshanas. Concept of Health & Operational definition of health. Importance of Shodhana in Swastha in relation to Sanchita & Asanchitha Dosha & Classification of Swastha purusha as Sanchita dosha and Asanchita Dosha.Dimensions of health -Physical, Mental and Social. Concept of well-being : objective component of well-being - standard of living and level of living and subjective component of well-being - Quality of Life. One health concept / Vasudhaiva Kutumbakam" or "One Earth · One Family- One Future".	3
2	Healthy Life style -Dinacharya (Daily regimen) Concept of Primordial, Primary, Secondary and Tertiary Prevention along with examples in Ayurveda. Importance of Ahara and Vihara as the health promotive and disease preventive measures. Importance of Niyata kala vihara (Dinacharya, Ritucharya) and Aniyata kalaVihara(Vegadharana, Vegaudirana, Ritushodhana, Brumhana and Bhutadi asparshana ) for health promotion and disease prevention. Concept of waking up at 'Brahme muhurta'in the present scenario and	8



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	the effect of early rise on health, sleep, alertness and memory.	
	UshaJalapana' (Drinking water in early morning). Importance of	
	Malatyaga in vata kaala - early morning (Good Bowel Habits.).	
	Mukhaprakshalana and face washes used currently. Concept of	
	Dantadhavana and modern-day brushing techniques and dentifrices.	
	Concept of Jihwanirlekhana and the tools used in today's era and their	
	benefits. Concept of Anjana as a health promotive measure. Kavala	
	and gandusha for oral hygiene including mouthwashes available in the	
	market. Abhyanga as as health promotive measure. Importance of the	
	Tambula. Prayogika Dhoomapana (Practicable & nonpracticable	
	Dhoomapana- inhalation of herbal fumes/ herbal inhalers with their	
	benefits and contraindications. Ill effects of tobacco smoking of	
	various sorts viz. beedi, cigarette, hookah on health. Applied aspects	
	of Sarvanga Abhyanga, Padabhyanga, Shiroabhyanga and their	
	possible physiological effects. Application of Abhyanga according to	
	different age groups and occupation/activity. Different snehas/oils to	
	be used for daily abhyanga as per seasons and geographical variations.	
	Concept of Vyayama and present day practices such as aerobic	
	exercises, muscle strengthening exercises etc.to be practiced as per	
	prakriti, age and occupation. Ardhashakti lakshanas of vyayama and	
	the consequences of ati vyayama. Udwartana, Utsadana Udgharshana .	
	Snana- Types of different types of bath and Physiological effects of	
	snana on body and mind. Importance and benefits of Anulepana.	
	Merits and demerits of present-day applications like face powder, face	
	pack, balm, lotions, lipsticks, deodorants and perfumes etc.	
	Importance of proper clothing (Vastradharana) in social life.	
3	Ratricharya Ratri bhojanvidhi and its relation to health. Ratri shayana	6
	vidhi in relation to the proper time of sleep. Relation between Nidra	
	and health. Effects of Yukta & Ayukta nidra. Effects of Ratri	
	Jagarana, Diwaswapna, Anidra, Atinidra and Akala Nidra. Ahara and	
	Vihara Causing sound sleep as well as disturbed sleep. Formulation of	
	the duration of sleep according to age and Sleep in healthy and ailing	
	persons.Various Aspects of Sleep like: a. Daytime Sleepiness and	
	Alertness b. Sleep Deprivation c. Sleep and Host Defense d. Master	
	Circadian Clock and Master Circadian Rhythm e. Human Circadian	
	Timing System and Sleep-Wake Regulation f. Circadian Rhythms in	
	Sleepiness, Alertness, and Performance g. Circadian Disorders of the	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





		t Private State Ur
	Sleep-Wake Cycle. Sleep apnea, insomnia, narcolepsy and restless	
	leg syndrome. Solutions to Asatmya jagarana (sleep disorders).	
	Importance of observing brahmacharya and abrahmacharya in	
	ratricharya in relation to health. Brahmacharya with special reference	
	to lifestyle guidelines. Reproductive and sexual health according	
	Ayurveda.	
4	Ritucharya Classification of kaala, Adana kala and visarga kala,	5
	identification of seasons based on the ritu lakshanas in different	
	geographical areas. Sanchaya- PrakopaPrashamana of Dosha with	
	their gunas in each ritu. Relation of Agni, Bala and Ritu with its	
	application. Ritu shodhana for the prevention of diseases. Pathya -	
	Apathya in regards to Ahara -Vihara in all six ritus in present	
	scenario. Importance of ahara and vihara in ritu sandhi and	
	Yamadanshtra kala. Rituharitaki as a rasayana with research updates.	
	Effects of Rituviparyaya on health and its relation to	
	janapadaudhwamsa/maraka vyadhis with present day examples.	
5	Roganutpadaniya Concept of vegadharana and vega-udirana in	2
	relation to health and morbidity.Symptoms and management	
	principles of adharaniya vega janya vyadhis from	
	bruhattrayee.Concept of vegaudirana (viz. Use of snuffing powder,	
	forcible evacuation of bowels & bladder etc.). Importance of	
	dharaniya vegas in promotion of mental health.	
6	Sadvritta Sadavritta measures for the maintenance of personal ,social	2
	and spiritual health. Observance of Sadvritta for the prevention of	
	Adharma. Achara Rasayana" and its role in the prevention and control	
	of diseases. Characteristics of a mentally healthy person, warning	
	signals of poor mental health, types of mental illness and causes of	
	mental illhealth. Mental health services and comprehensive mental	
	health programme. Role of trigunas and satvavajaya in mental health	
	promotion in present era. Digital health promotion	
7	Ahara Significance of Ahara for health and well-being according to	20
	Ayurveda & Contemporary science. Classification of aharadravyas as	
	per Ayurveda & Contemporary science. Ahara vidhividhana, Ahara	
	sevanakala & Dwadasha ashanapravicharana . Applied aspect of	
	Pathyahara, Apathyahara, Samashana, Adhyashana, Vishamashana.	
	Ahara &vihara leading to Santarpanajanya evam	
	Apatarpanajanyavyadhi and importance of upavasa and concept of	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





intermittent fasting. Benefits of Shadrasabhojana. Importance of Ashta aharavidhivisesha ayatanani in present era. Importance of Nityasevaniyadravyas in the maintenance of health. Properties (Guna& karmas) of Ahara dravyas in the following vargas with their nutritive value: Dhanyavarga - Shuka Dhanya (Cereals and Millets), Shami Dhanya (Pulses), Shaka and Haritavarga (Leafy and Non leafy vegatables), Kanda varga (roots and tubers), Phalavarga (Fruits), Taila varga (Fats and Oils), Ikshuvarga (Sugarcane Products) &Madyavarga(Alcoholic Beverages), Dugdhavarga (Milk and Milk products), Ahara UpavogiVarga (Spices & Condiments), Kritannavarga(Prepared Food), Mamsavarga (Meat types) and JalaVarga.Definition of Pro-biotics and Pre-biotics and their utility. Proximate principles of Food - Recommended Daily Allowance according to various conditions, Sources and deficiency diseases of Protein, Carbohydrate, Fats, Vitamins, and Minerals. Definition of Balanced diet and diet for an individual depending on age, body weight and physiological status and Social Aspects of Nutrition.Food hygiene, Sanitation of eating places, Preservation of food, Food handlers, Foodborne diseases, Food fortification, Food adulteration and Food toxicants. Milk Hygiene, Milk composition, Source of infection for Milk, Milk bornediseases, Clean and Safe milk and Pasteurization of milk Meat Hygiene, Meat inspection, Slaughterhouse and Freshness of fish and egg. Safety and hygiene measures for Fruits and Vegetables.Formulation of Pathya-Apathya diet for prevention of lifestyle disorders such as Obesity, Diabetes mellitus, Cardiovascular diseases and Acid peptic diseases. Description of Food safety and standards regulation(Ayurveda Ahara Regulations), 2022 and Food safety and standards Act, 2006. Different Dietary Supplements and Ergogenic Aids.Impact of different dietary patterns: Mediterranean diet, Keto Diet, DASH diet, the MIND diet, Vegan diet, Ovo-lacto-vegetarian, Pescovegetarian, Plant-based diet, Intermittent diet, the Nordic diet, importance of organic foods, merits and demerits of genetically modified foods and inflammatory foods such as fried foods, cookies, hot dogs, red meat, refined grains, pizza, burger etc,. and instant foods like Maggi etc,. Concept of slow and fast foods and impact of cooking processes like boiling, steaming, sautéing, fermenting etc. (samskara) on health. Definition of



# Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





		Private State Ur
	Nutraceuticals, Nutrigenomics, Nutrigenetics. Concept of	
	Viruddhaahara with classical and modern-day examples and the	
	application of this in the prevention of diseases	
8	Rasayana for Swastha Definition of Rasayana and benefits of	2
	Rasayana. Classification and types of Rasayana with examples.	
	Urjaskara Rasayanas as per age and occupations /Activities	
	Antioxidant & immunomodulatory effects of Rasayana with reference	
	to research articles. Importance of lifestyle counselling with its	
	methods.	
9	Yoga Etymology/derivation of the word 'Yoga'. Definitions of Yoga	22
	according to PatanjaliYogasutras, Bhagavad Gita and Charaka	
	Samhita. Difference between Rajayoga, Hathayoga and	
	Karmayoga. Yogabhyasa Pratibhandhakas and Yoga	
	Siddhikarabhavas. Mitahara and Pathya-apathyas during Yogabhyasa .	
	Concept of Panchakosha theory. Description of Ashtangas of Yoga -	
	Yama, Niyama, Asana .Pranayama, Pratyahara, Dharana, Dhyana	
	and Samadhi. Suryanamaskara . Description of Shatkarmas - Dhauti,	
	Basti, Neti, Trataka, Nauli, and Kapalabhati.Bandha - procedure and	
	benefits of Mulabandha, Jalandharabandha and Uddiyanabandha.	
	Mudras - Shanmukhi mudra and Jnana mudra. Shatchakras and their	
	importance in Yoga practice. Description of Ida-Pingala-Sushumna	
	nadis and their importance in yoga practice.Concept of Moksha	
	according to Charaka, Muktatmalakshana and Moksha	
	upayas.Importance of International Day of Yoga (IDY). Adverse	
	effects of improper Yoga practices	
10	Naturopathy Basic principles of Naturopathy. Concept of	5
	Panchabhutopasana. Therapeutic effects of Mud therapy. Therapeutic	
	effects of Sun bath. Fasting therapy - its types and benefits.	
	Hydrotherapy - types of water used based on the temperature and	
	therapeutic effects of Hydrotherapy. Therapeutic effects of Massage	
11	Janapadodhwamsa / Maraka Vyadhi Causes of Janapadodhwamsa/	37
	maraka vyadhi. Manifestation and control measures of	
	Janapadodhwamsa.Principles and uses of epidemiology. Dynamics of	
	disease transmission. Theory of disease causation - epidemiological	
	triad and natural history of disease.Concept of prevention, modes of	
	intervention, risk factors, incidence and prevalence.Susceptible host	
	and host defense. Immunizing Agents. Concept of	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat	Private State Un
	vyadhikshamatwa.Investigation of an epidemic. Prevention and	
	control of an epidemic. Sankramaka roga as per	
	Ayurveda.Epidemiological determinants, brief pathology	
	,transmission, incubation period, clinical features, diagnosis and	
	preventive measures of 1. Droplet Infections such as Chicken Pox,	
	Measles, Rubella, Diphtheria, Pertussis, Mumps, Tuberculosis, SARS,	
	Influenza, Pneumonia, Covid-19 and Leprosy. 2. Water borne	
	Infections / intestinal infections - Cholera, Polio, Viral Hepatitis,	
	Typhoid. 3. Intestinal infestations – Ascariasis, Hook worm and Tape	
	worm. 4.Emerging and re-emerging diseases. Explain Role of	
	Ayurveda in Epidemics like COVID-19, Zika Virus,	
	H1N1,H3N2,etc,. 5.Sexually transmitted diseases (STDs) with	
	prevention and control - HIV/ AIDS, Syphilis and Gonorrhea. Role of	
	Ayurveda in the prevention and control with recent research updates	
	of Lifestyle diseases such as DM, Obesity, Coronary artery disease	
	(CAD) and Cancer. Epidemic Diseases (Amendment) Ordinance	
	Act,2020.,	
12	Environmental health Air: Properties of Vayu and composition of air.	10
	Changes in air of the occupied room. Comfort zone and indices of	
	thermal comfort. Air pollution -causes, prevention and control. Effects	
	of air pollution on health and social aspects .Effects of Global	
	warming with recent updates. Definition of ventilation and types of	
	Ventilation. Effects of high altitude and mountain air on health.Water	
	: Safe and wholesome water and water requirements. Properties of	
	water from different sources. Water pollution and health hazards.	
	Contemporary and Ayurvedic methods of water purification. Hard	
	Water - its effects on health and methods of removal of hardness.	
	Quality of water stored in different vessels as per classics. Rain water	
	harvesting - methods and its importance.Soil : Types of soil and	
	relation between soil and health. Land pollution - its prevention and	
	control. Land purification as per the classics. Social goals of Housing	
	and Housing standards. The Building and other construction workers (	
	Regulation of employment and conditions of services) Act, 1996	
	Effects of housing on health. Overcrowding and its impact on health.	
	Light: Good lighting, natural lighting and artificial lighting. Biological	
	effects of lighting.Noise : Definition of noise and its sources, effects	
	on health and control measures. Radiation: Radiation - sources and	
	1 $2 $ $2 $ $2 $ $2 $ $2 $ $2 $ $2$	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





effects on health and control measures. Waste disposal : Types of solid waste, Storage and collection of refuse. Methods of disposal of solid waste (Rural & urban). Excreta Disposal methods of Excreta during camps, fairs, and festivals. Bio-medical waste management and Biomedical waste management rules, 2016. Environment protection Act,1986.113Disaster management Definition of disaster and disaster management. Effects of natural and man-made disasters.Epidemiologic surveillance and disease control measures114Occupational Health Definition of occupational health and Ergonomics. Occupational Hazards and Occupational health problems. The Merchant Shipping / Medical Examination Rules,2000315School health services.Health problems of school children. Aspects of school health services.Duties of school medical officers. Healthy environment in the school.216Disinfection. Types of disinfection. Natural agents, Physical agents and Chemical agents of disinfection. Natural agents, Physical agents and Chemical agents of school relath Care. Principles and elements of primary health care. Levels of health care. Structure of Primary health care in Health insurance, Private agencies, Voluntary health agencies, NGOs and the AYUSH sector. Role of Ayurveda in Primary Health Care.218Mother and Child care services.MCH problems & indicators of MCH care.119Family welfare programme Definition of Demography and sources of demographic statistics in India. Demographic scle & definition of dimenses.2			Private State U
<ul> <li>waste (Rural &amp; urban). Excreta Disposal methods &amp; Sanitary Latrines. Modern Sewage disposal methods. Disposal methods of Excreta during camps, fairs, and festivals. Bio-medical waste management and Biomedical waste management rules, 2016. Environment protection Act, 1986.</li> <li>Disaster management Definition of disaster and disaster management. Effects of natural and man-made disasters. Epidemiologic surveillance and disease control measures</li> <li>Occupational Health Definition of occupational health and Ergonomics. Occupational Hazards and Occupational diseases. Prevention and control of Occupational diseases . ESI Act , 1948 and The factories Act. 1948. Role of Ayurveda in various Occupational health problems. The Merchant Shipping / Medical Examination Rules, 2000</li> <li>School health services Health problems of school children. Aspects of school health services Jouties of school medical officers. Healthy environment in the school.</li> <li>Disinfection. Types of disinfection. Natural agents, Physical agents and Chemical agents of disinfection. Recommended disinfection procedures of feces &amp; urine, sputum, and room. Ayurvedic disinfection methods.</li> <li>Primary health care Definition of Primary Health Care. Principles and elements of primary health care. Levels of health center (PHC), Community health care. Levels of health care. Structure of Primary health care at village, sub-center, Primary health center (PHC), Community health care. Definition of Ayurveda in Primary health care in Health insurance, Private agencies, Voluntary health agencies, NGOs and the AYUSH sector. Role of Ayurveda in Primary Health Care.</li> <li>Mother and Child health care Objectives of Maternal and Child Care services. MCH problems &amp; indicators of MCH care.</li> <li>Family welfare programme Definition of Demography and sources of demographic statistics in India. Demographic cycle &amp; definition of life expectancy.Definition of family planning, eligible couple and</li> </ul>		effects on health and control measures.Waste disposal : Types of solid	
<ul> <li>Modern Sewage disposal methods. Disposal methods of Excreta during camps, fairs, and festivals. Bio-medical waste management and Biomedical waste management rules, 2016. Environment protection Act, 1986.</li> <li>Disaster management Definition of disaster and disaster management. Effects of natural and man-made disasters. Epidemiologic surveillance and disease control measures</li> <li>Occupational Health Definition of occupational health and Ergonomics. Occupational Hazards and Occupational diseases. Prevention and control of Occupational diseases. SI Act, 1948 and The factories Act. 1948. Role of Ayurveda in various Occupational health problems. The Merchant Shipping / Medical Examination Rules, 2000</li> <li>School health services Health problems of school children. Aspects of school health services. Duties of school medical officers. Healthy environment in the school.</li> <li>Disinfection Definition of different term used in relation to disinfection. Types of disinfection. Recommended disinfection procedures of feces &amp; urine, sputum, and room. Ayurvedic disinfection methods.</li> <li>Primary health care Definition of Primary Health Care. Principles and elements of primary health care at village, sub-center, Primary health care at village, sub-center, Primary health care in Health insurance, Private agencies, Voluntary health care.</li> <li>Mother and Child health care Objectives of Maternal and Child Care services. MCH problems &amp; indicators of MCH care.</li> <li>Family welfare programme Definition of Demography and sources of demographic statistics in India. Demographic cycle &amp; definition of life expectancy. Definition of family planting, eligible couple and</li> </ul>		waste, Storage and collection of refuse. Methods of disposal of solid	
during camps, fairs, and festivals. Bio-medical waste management and Biomedical waste management rules, 2016. Environment protection Act, 1986.113Disaster management Definition of disaster and disaster management. Effects of natural and man-made disasters. Epidemiologic surveillance and disease control measures114Occupational Health Definition of occupational health and Ergonomics. Occupational Hazards and Occupational diseases. Prevention and control of Occupational disease . ESI Act, 1948 and The factories Act. 1948. Role of Ayurveda in various Occupational health problems. The Merchant Shipping / Medical Examination Rules,2000315School health services Health problems of school children. Aspects of school health services. Duties of school medical officers. Healthy environment in the school.216Disinfection Definition of different term used in relation to disinfection. Types of disinfection. Natural agents, Physical agents and Chemical agents of disinfection. Recommended disinfection procedures of feces & urine, sputum, and room. Ayurvedic disinfection methods.217Primary health care Definition of Primary Health Care. Principles and elements of primary health care. Levels of health care. Structure of Primary health care at village, sub-center, Primary health center (PHC), Community health center (CHC) and Rural hospital levels. Primary health care. Primary health care. Primary health care in Health insurance, Private agencies, Voluntary health agencies, NGOs and the AYUSH sector. Role of Ayurveda in Primary Health Care.118Mother and Child health care Objectives of Maternal and Child Care services. MCH problems & indicators of MCH care.119Family welfare pr		waste (Rural & urban). Excreta Disposal methods & Sanitary Latrines.	
Biomedical waste management rules, 2016. Environment protection Act,1986.113Disaster management Definition of disaster and disaster management. Effects of natural and man-made disasters.Epidemiologic surveillance and disease control measures114Occupational Health Definition of occupational health and Ergonomics. Occupational Hazards and Occupational diseases. Prevention and control of Occupational disease . ESI Act ,1948 and The factories Act.1948. Role of Ayurveda in various Occupational 		Modern Sewage disposal methods. Disposal methods of Excreta	
Act, 1986.13Disaster management Definition of disaster and disaster management. Effects of natural and man-made disasters. Epidemiologic surveillance and disease control measures114Occupational Health Definition of occupational health and Ergonomics. Occupational Hazards and Occupational diseases. Prevention and control of Occupational diseases . ESI Act , 1948 and The factories Act. 1948. Role of Ayurveda in various Occupational health problems. The Merchant Shipping / Medical Examination Rules, 2000315School health services Health problems of school children. Aspects of school health services. Duties of school medical officers. Healthy environment in the school.216Disinfection Definition of different term used in relation to disinfection. Types of disinfection. Recommended disinfection procedures of feces & urine, sputum, and room. Ayurvedic disinfection methods.217Primary health care Definition of Primary Health Care. Principles and elements of primary health care. Levels of health care. Structure of Primary health care in Health insurance, Private agencies, Voluntary health agencies, NGOs and the AYUSH sector. Role of Ayurveda in Primary Health Care.218Mother and Child health care Objectives of McH care.119Family welfare programme Definition of Demography and sources of demographic statistics in India. Demographic cycle & definition of life expectancy.Definition of family planning, eligible couple and2		during camps, fairs, and festivals. Bio-medical waste management and	
13       Disaster management Definition of disaster and disaster management. Effects of natural and man-made disasters.Epidemiologic surveillance and disease control measures       1         14       Occupational Health Definition of occupational health and Ergonomics. Occupational Hazards and Occupational diseases. Prevention and control of Occupational diseases . ESI Act ,1948 and The factories Act.1948. Role of Ayurveda in various Occupational health problems. The Merchant Shipping / Medical Examination Rules,2000       3         15       School health services.Duties of school children. Aspects of school health services.Duties of school medical officers. Healthy environment in the school.       2         16       Disinfection Definition of different term used in relation to disinfection. Types of disinfection. Natural agents, Physical agents and Chemical agents of disinfection. Recommended disinfection procedures of feces & urine, sputum, and room. Ayurvedic disinfection methods.       2         17       Primary health care Definition of Primary Health Care. Principles and elements of primary health care. Levels of health care. Structure of Primary health care in Health insurance, Private agencies, Voluntary health agencies, NGOs and the AYUSH sector. Role of Ayurveda in Primary Health Care.       1         18       Mother and Child health care Objectives of McH care.       1         19       Family welfare programme Definition of Demography and sources of demographic statistics in India. Demographic cycle & definition of life expectancy.Definition of family planning, eligible couple and       2		Biomedical waste management rules, 2016. Environment protection	
Effects of natural and man-made disasters.Epidemiologic surveillance and disease control measures314Occupational Health Definition of occupational health and Ergonomics. Occupational Hazards and Occupational diseases. Prevention and control of Occupational diseases . ESI Act ,1948 and The factories Act.1948. Role of Ayurveda in various Occupational health problems. The Merchant Shipping / Medical Examination Rules,2000315School health services Health problems of school children. Aspects of school health services.Duties of school medical officers. Healthy environment in the school.216Disinfection Definition of different term used in relation to disinfection. Types of disinfection. Recommended disinfection procedures of feces & urine, sputum, and room. Ayurvedic disinfection methods.217Primary health care Definition of Primary Health Care. Principles and elements of primary health care. Levels of health care. Structure of Primary health care in Health insurance, Private agencies, Voluntary health agencies, NGOs and the AYUSH sector. Role of Ayurveda in Primary Health Care.118Mother and Child health care Objectives of MCH care.119Family welfare programme Definition of family planning, eligible couple and2		Act,1986.	
and disease control measures314Occupational Health Definition of occupational health and Ergonomics. Occupational Hazards and Occupational diseases. Prevention and control of Occupational diseases . ESI Act ,1948 and The factories Act.1948. Role of Ayurveda in various Occupational health problems. The Merchant Shipping / Medical Examination Rules,2000315School health services Health problems of school children. Aspects of school health services. Duties of school medical officers. Healthy environment in the school.216Disinfection Definition of different term used in relation to disinfection. Types of disinfection. Natural agents, Physical agents and Chemical agents of disinfection. Natural agents, Physical agents and Chemical agents of disinfection. Recommended disinfection procedures of feces & urine, sputum, and room. Ayurvedic disinfection methods.217Primary health care Definition of Primary Health Care. Principles and 	13	Disaster management Definition of disaster and disaster management.	1
14       Occupational Health Definition of occupational health and Ergonomics. Occupational Hazards and Occupational diseases. Prevention and control of Occupational diseases . ESI Act ,1948 and The factories Act .1948. Role of Ayurveda in various Occupational health problems. The Merchant Shipping / Medical Examination Rules,2000       3         15       School health services Health problems of school children. Aspects of school health services.Duties of school medical officers. Healthy environment in the school.       2         16       Disinfection Definition of different term used in relation to disinfection. Types of disinfection. Natural agents, Physical agents and Chemical agents of disinfection. Recommended disinfection procedures of feces & urine, sputum, and room. Ayurvedic disinfection methods.       2         17       Primary health care Definition of Primary Health Care. Principles and elements of primary health care. Levels of health care. Structure of Primary health care at village, sub-center, Primary health center (PHC), Community health center (CHC) and Rural hospital levels. Primary health care in Health insurance, Private agencies, Voluntary health agencies, NGOs and the AYUSH sector. Role of Ayurveda in Primary Health Care.       1         18       Mother and Child health care Objectives of Maternal and Child Care services. MCH problems & indicators of MCH care.       2         19       Family welfare programme Definition of family planning, eligible couple and       2		Effects of natural and man-made disasters.Epidemiologic surveillance	
Ergonomics. Occupational Hazards and Occupational diseases. Prevention and control of Occupational diseases . ESI Act , 1948 and The factories Act.1948. Role of Ayurveda in various Occupational health problems. The Merchant Shipping / Medical Examination Rules,2000215School health services Health problems of school children. Aspects of school health services.Duties of school medical officers. Healthy environment in the school.216Disinfection Definition of different term used in relation to disinfection. Types of disinfection. Natural agents, Physical agents and Chemical agents of disinfection. Recommended disinfection procedures of feces & urine, sputum, and room. Ayurvedic disinfection methods.217Primary health care Definition of Primary Health Care. Principles and elements of primary health care. Levels of health care. Structure of Primary health care at village, sub-center, Primary health center (PHC), Community health center (CHC) and Rural hospital levels. Primary health care in Health insurance, Private agencies, Voluntary health agencies, NGOs and the AYUSH sector. Role of Ayurveda in Primary Health Care.118Mother and Child health care Objectives of Maternal and Child Care services. MCH problems & indicators of MCH care.2		and disease control measures	
Prevention and control of Occupational diseases . ESI Act , 1948 and The factories Act.1948. Role of Ayurveda in various Occupational health problems. The Merchant Shipping / Medical Examination Rules,2000215School health services Health problems of school children. Aspects of 	14	Occupational Health Definition of occupational health and	3
The factories Act.1948. Role of Ayurveda in various Occupational health problems. The Merchant Shipping / Medical Examination Rules,2000215School health services Health problems of school children. Aspects of school health services.Duties of school medical officers. Healthy environment in the school.216Disinfection Definition of different term used in relation to disinfection. Types of disinfection. Natural agents, Physical agents and Chemical agents of disinfection. Recommended disinfection procedures of feces & urine, sputum, and room. Ayurvedic disinfection methods.217Primary health care Definition of Primary Health Care. Principles and elements of primary health care. Levels of health care. Structure of Primary health care at village, sub-center, Primary health center (PHC), Community health center (CHC) and Rural hospital levels. Primary health care in Health insurance, Private agencies, Voluntary health agencies, NGOs and the AYUSH sector. Role of Ayurveda in Primary Health Care.118Mother and Child health care Objectives of Maternal and Child Care services. MCH problems & indicators of MCH care.2		Ergonomics. Occupational Hazards and Occupational diseases.	
<ul> <li>health problems. The Merchant Shipping / Medical Examination Rules,2000</li> <li>School health services Health problems of school children. Aspects of school health services.Duties of school medical officers. Healthy environment in the school.</li> <li>Disinfection Definition of different term used in relation to disinfection. Types of disinfection. Natural agents, Physical agents and Chemical agents of disinfection. Recommended disinfection procedures of feces &amp; urine, sputum, and room. Ayurvedic disinfection methods.</li> <li>Primary health care Definition of Primary Health Care. Principles and elements of primary health care. Levels of health care. Structure of Primary health care at village, sub-center, Primary health center (PHC), Community health center (CHC) and Rural hospital levels. Primary health care in Health insurance, Private agencies, Voluntary health agencies, NGOs and the AYUSH sector. Role of Ayurveda in Primary Health Care.</li> <li>Mother and Child health care Objectives of Maternal and Child Care services. MCH problems &amp; indicators of MCH care.</li> <li>Family welfare programme Definition of Demography and sources of demographic statistics in India. Demographic cycle &amp; definition of life expectancy.Definition of family planning, eligible couple and</li> </ul>		Prevention and control of Occupational diseases . ESI Act ,1948 and	
Rules,200015School health services Health problems of school children. Aspects of school health services.Duties of school medical officers. Healthy environment in the school.216Disinfection Definition of different term used in relation to disinfection. Types of disinfection. Natural agents, Physical agents and Chemical agents of disinfection. Recommended disinfection procedures of feces & urine, sputum, and room. Ayurvedic disinfection methods.217Primary health care Definition of Primary Health Care. Principles and elements of primary health care. Levels of health care. Structure of Primary health care at village, sub-center, Primary health center (PHC), Community health center (CHC) and Rural hospital levels. Primary health care in Health insurance, Private agencies, Voluntary health agencies, NGOs and the AYUSH sector. Role of Ayurveda in Primary Health Care.118Mother and Child health care Objectives of Maternal and Child Care services. MCH problems & indicators of MCH care.219Family welfare programme Definition of Demography and sources of demographic statistics in India. Demographic cycle & definition of life expectancy.Definition of family planning, eligible couple and2		The factories Act.1948. Role of Ayurveda in various Occupational	
<ul> <li>15 School health services Health problems of school children. Aspects of school health services.Duties of school medical officers. Healthy environment in the school.</li> <li>16 Disinfection Definition of different term used in relation to disinfection. Types of disinfection. Natural agents, Physical agents and Chemical agents of disinfection. Recommended disinfection procedures of feces &amp; urine, sputum, and room. Ayurvedic disinfection methods.</li> <li>17 Primary health care Definition of Primary Health Care. Principles and elements of primary health care. Levels of health care. Structure of Primary health care at village, sub-center, Primary health center (PHC), Community health center (CHC) and Rural hospital levels. Primary health care in Health insurance, Private agencies, Voluntary health agencies, NGOs and the AYUSH sector. Role of Ayurveda in Primary Health Care.</li> <li>18 Mother and Child health care Objectives of Maternal and Child Care services. MCH problems &amp; indicators of MCH care.</li> <li>19 Family welfare programme Definition of Demography and sources of demographic statistics in India. Demographic cycle &amp; definition of life expectancy.Definition of family planning, eligible couple and</li> </ul>		health problems. The Merchant Shipping / Medical Examination	
school health services.Duties of school medical officers. Healthy environment in the school.216Disinfection Definition of different term used in relation to disinfection. Types of disinfection. Natural agents, Physical agents and Chemical agents of disinfection. Recommended disinfection 		Rules,2000	
environment in the school.216Disinfection Definition of different term used in relation to disinfection. Types of disinfection. Natural agents, Physical agents and Chemical agents of disinfection. Recommended disinfection procedures of feces & urine, sputum, and room. Ayurvedic disinfection methods.217Primary health care Definition of Primary Health Care. Principles and elements of primary health care. Levels of health care. Structure of Primary health care at village, sub-center, Primary health center (PHC), Community health center (CHC) and Rural hospital levels. Primary health care in Health insurance, Private agencies, Voluntary health agencies, NGOs and the AYUSH sector. Role of Ayurveda in Primary Health Care.118Mother and Child health care Objectives of Maternal and Child Care services. MCH problems & indicators of MCH care.219Family welfare programme Definition of Demography and sources of life expectancy.Definition of family planning, eligible couple and2	15	School health services Health problems of school children. Aspects of	2
16Disinfection Definition of different term used in relation to disinfection. Types of disinfection. Natural agents, Physical agents and Chemical agents of disinfection. Recommended disinfection procedures of feces & urine, sputum, and room. Ayurvedic disinfection methods.217Primary health care Definition of Primary Health Care. Principles and elements of primary health care. Levels of health care. Structure of Primary health care at village, sub-center, Primary health center (PHC), Community health center (CHC) and Rural hospital levels. Primary health care in Health insurance, Private agencies, Voluntary health agencies, NGOs and the AYUSH sector. Role of Ayurveda in Primary Health Care.118Mother and Child health care Objectives of Maternal and Child Care services. MCH problems & indicators of MCH care.219Family welfare programme Definition of Demography and sources of life expectancy.Definition of family planning, eligible couple and2		school health services.Duties of school medical officers. Healthy	
disinfection. Types of disinfection. Natural agents, Physical agents and Chemical agents of disinfection. Recommended disinfection procedures of feces & urine, sputum, and room. Ayurvedic disinfection methods.217Primary health care Definition of Primary Health Care. Principles and elements of primary health care. Levels of health care. Structure of Primary health care at village, sub-center, Primary health center (PHC), Community health center (CHC) and Rural hospital levels. Primary health care in Health insurance, Private agencies, Voluntary health agencies, NGOs and the AYUSH sector. Role of Ayurveda in Primary Health Care.118Mother and Child health care Objectives of Maternal and Child Care services. MCH problems & indicators of MCH care.219Family welfare programme Definition of Demography and sources of demographic statistics in India. Demographic cycle & definition of life expectancy.Definition of family planning, eligible couple and2			
and Chemical agents of disinfection. Recommended disinfection procedures of feces & urine, sputum, and room. Ayurvedic disinfection methods.217Primary health care Definition of Primary Health Care. Principles and elements of primary health care. Levels of health care. Structure of Primary health care at village, sub-center, Primary health center (PHC), Community health center (CHC) and Rural hospital levels. Primary health care in Health insurance, Private agencies, Voluntary health agencies, NGOs and the AYUSH sector. Role of Ayurveda in Primary Health Care.118Mother and Child health care Objectives of Maternal and Child Care services. MCH problems & indicators of MCH care.119Family welfare programme Definition of Demography and sources of demographic statistics in India. Demographic cycle & definition of life expectancy.Definition of family planning, eligible couple and2	16	Disinfection Definition of different term used in relation to	2
procedures of feces & urine, sputum, and room. Ayurvedic disinfection methods.217Primary health care Definition of Primary Health Care. Principles and elements of primary health care. Levels of health care. Structure of Primary health care at village, sub-center, Primary health center (PHC), Community health center (CHC) and Rural hospital levels. Primary health care in Health insurance, Private agencies, Voluntary health agencies, NGOs and the AYUSH sector. Role of Ayurveda in Primary Health Care.118Mother and Child health care Objectives of Maternal and Child Care services. MCH problems & indicators of MCH care.119Family welfare programme Definition of Demography and sources of life expectancy.Definition of family planning, eligible couple and2			
disinfection methods.217Primary health care Definition of Primary Health Care. Principles and elements of primary health care. Levels of health care. Structure of Primary health care at village, sub-center, Primary health center (PHC), Community health center (CHC) and Rural hospital levels. Primary health care in Health insurance, Private agencies, Voluntary health agencies, NGOs and the AYUSH sector. Role of Ayurveda in Primary Health Care.118Mother and Child health care Objectives of Maternal and Child Care services. MCH problems & indicators of MCH care.119Family welfare programme Definition of Demography and sources of life expectancy.Definition of family planning, eligible couple and2			
<ul> <li>17 Primary health care Definition of Primary Health Care. Principles and elements of primary health care. Levels of health care. Structure of Primary health care at village, sub-center, Primary health center (PHC), Community health center (CHC) and Rural hospital levels. Primary health care in Health insurance, Private agencies, Voluntary health agencies, NGOs and the AYUSH sector. Role of Ayurveda in Primary Health Care.</li> <li>18 Mother and Child health care Objectives of Maternal and Child Care services. MCH problems &amp; indicators of MCH care.</li> <li>19 Family welfare programme Definition of Demography and sources of demographic statistics in India. Demographic cycle &amp; definition of life expectancy.Definition of family planning, eligible couple and</li> </ul>		procedures of feces & urine, sputum, and room. Ayurvedic	
<ul> <li>elements of primary health care. Levels of health care. Structure of Primary health care at village, sub-center, Primary health center (PHC), Community health center (CHC) and Rural hospital levels. Primary health care in Health insurance, Private agencies, Voluntary health agencies, NGOs and the AYUSH sector. Role of Ayurveda in Primary Health Care.</li> <li>18 Mother and Child health care Objectives of Maternal and Child Care services. MCH problems &amp; indicators of MCH care.</li> <li>19 Family welfare programme Definition of Demography and sources of demographic statistics in India. Demographic cycle &amp; definition of life expectancy.Definition of family planning, eligible couple and</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>Primary health care at village, sub-center, Primary health center (PHC), Community health center (CHC) and Rural hospital levels. Primary health care in Health insurance, Private agencies, Voluntary health agencies, NGOs and the AYUSH sector. Role of Ayurveda in Primary Health Care.</li> <li>18 Mother and Child health care Objectives of Maternal and Child Care services. MCH problems &amp; indicators of MCH care.</li> <li>19 Family welfare programme Definition of Demography and sources of demographic statistics in India. Demographic cycle &amp; definition of life expectancy.Definition of family planning, eligible couple and</li> </ul>	17		2
<ul> <li>(PHC), Community health center (CHC) and Rural hospital levels. Primary health care in Health insurance, Private agencies, Voluntary health agencies, NGOs and the AYUSH sector. Role of Ayurveda in Primary Health Care.</li> <li>Mother and Child health care Objectives of Maternal and Child Care services. MCH problems &amp; indicators of MCH care.</li> <li>Family welfare programme Definition of Demography and sources of demographic statistics in India. Demographic cycle &amp; definition of life expectancy.Definition of family planning, eligible couple and</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>Primary health care in Health insurance, Private agencies, Voluntary health agencies, NGOs and the AYUSH sector. Role of Ayurveda in Primary Health Care.</li> <li>18 Mother and Child health care Objectives of Maternal and Child Care services. MCH problems &amp; indicators of MCH care.</li> <li>19 Family welfare programme Definition of Demography and sources of demographic statistics in India. Demographic cycle &amp; definition of life expectancy.Definition of family planning, eligible couple and</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>health agencies, NGOs and the AYUSH sector. Role of Ayurveda in Primary Health Care.</li> <li>Mother and Child health care Objectives of Maternal and Child Care services. MCH problems &amp; indicators of MCH care.</li> <li>Family welfare programme Definition of Demography and sources of demographic statistics in India. Demographic cycle &amp; definition of life expectancy.Definition of family planning, eligible couple and</li> </ul>			
Primary Health Care.18Mother and Child health care Objectives of Maternal and Child Care services. MCH problems & indicators of MCH care.119Family welfare programme Definition of Demography and sources of demographic statistics in India. Demographic cycle & definition of life expectancy.Definition of family planning, eligible couple and2			
<ul> <li>18 Mother and Child health care Objectives of Maternal and Child Care services. MCH problems &amp; indicators of MCH care.</li> <li>19 Family welfare programme Definition of Demography and sources of demographic statistics in India. Demographic cycle &amp; definition of life expectancy.Definition of family planning, eligible couple and</li> </ul>			
services. MCH problems & indicators of MCH care.219Family welfare programme Definition of Demography and sources of demographic statistics in India. Demographic cycle & definition of life expectancy.Definition of family planning, eligible couple and2			
19Family welfare programme Definition of Demography and sources of demographic statistics in India. Demographic cycle & definition of life expectancy.Definition of family planning, eligible couple and2	18	5	1
demographic statistics in India. Demographic cycle & definition of life expectancy.Definition of family planning, eligible couple and			
life expectancy.Definition of family planning, eligible couple and	19		2
target couple. Objectives of family planning. Problems of population			
		target couple. Objectives of family planning. Problems of population	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





		Private State Ur
	explosion . National population policy. Methods of Contraceptive	
	(Fertility Regulating Methods).	
20	Preventive Geriatrics Health problems of the aged and prevention and	1
	control measures. Relation between lifestyle and healthy aging. Role	
	of Rasayana in preventive geriatrics.	
21	World Health Organization and International health agencies	3
	Definition of World Health organization. Structure, regions, and	
	works of the World Health Organization. Functions of various	
	international health agencies - United Nations health agencies,	
	Bilateral health agencies and Non- Governmental agencies.	
	Contribution of the World health organization to the global acceptance	
	of Ayurveda.	
22	Vital Statistics Definition of Vital Statistics. Sources of Vital	1
	statistics. Fertility, Morbidity and Mortality rates. Registration of	
	Birth and Death Act, 1969	
23	Health Administration Health administration including AYUSH at the	2
	Central, State, District, and Village levels.	
24	National Health Programmes	7
	National Health Programs : Leprosy(NLEP), AIDS (NACP),	
	Blindness (NPCB), Polio, National TB Elimination program, Vector	
	born disease control program, RCH program, ICDS program,	
	Universal Immunization program, National mental health program,	
	National Program for Prevention and Control of Cancer, Diabetes,	
	Cardiovascular Diseases & Stroke (NPCDCS), Swachha Bharat	
	mission, Ayushman Bharat Yojana, Ayushman Bharat Digital	
	Mission, National health mission (NRHM&NUHM), National	
	AYUSH Mission (NAM).National nutrition programs: National	
	Iodine Deficiency Disorders Control program, National Iron Plus	
	Initiative for Anemia Control, National Vitamin A prophylaxis	
	program, Mid-Day Meal program & Balwadi nutrition program.	
25	National Health Policy National Health Policy (NHP) and the scope of	1
	Ayurveda in NHP.	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





#### **Reference Books**

S.No	Book	Resources
1	Relevant portions of Charaka, Sushruta, Vagbhata, Sarngadhara, Bhavaprakasha, Yogaratnakara, Madhavanidana and Bhelasamhita relevantSamhithas	Print /online samhithas
2	SwasthavrittaSamucchaya	Vaidya . Rajeswaradutta shastri , Chaukhambha Viswabharathi, Varanasi, India
3	Swasthavrittavigyan	Dr.Ramaharsha singh, Chaukhambha Publishing house, Varanasi, India
4	Yoga sutras of Patanjali	BKS Iyengar , Published by Harper collins , Publishers India , Newdelhi
5	Hathayogapradipika	Swami Muktibodananda, Published by Yoga publications trust, Ganga darshan, Munger, Bihar, India
6	Gheranda samhitha	Edited with Sweta , English commentary of Mrs.Shweta Bhat and Edited by Goswami Prahlad Giri, Published by Krishnadas Academy , Varanasi- 221001
7	Yoga deepika	BKS Iyengar , Published by Harper collins , Publishers India , Newdelhi
8	Light on Yoga	BKS Iyengar , Published by Harper collins , Publishers India , Newdelhi
9	Light on Pranayama -	BKS Iyengar, Published by Harper collins, Publishers India, Newdelhi



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





		(Gujarat Private State University Act 4 of 20
10	The Foundations of Contemporary	Professor RH Singh, Published by Chaukhambha Sanskrit
	Yoga	Pratishtan, Newdelhi
	6	,
11	Park's Text book of Preventive and	K.Park, Published by M/s BANARASIDAS BHANOT,
	Social Medicine	LABALPUR, INDIA
12	Text book of Preventive and Social	MC Gupta & BK Mahajan, Published by JAYPEE
	Medicine	BROTHERS, Medical publishers, Newdelhi
10		
13	Dr. Reddy's comprehensive guide to	Dr.P.Sudhakar Reddy, Published by Chaukhambha
	Swasthavritta	Sanskrit Pratishtan, New Delhii
1.4	Indian food commonition Tables	T. Languah – Dublished by National institute of Nutaition
14	Indian food composition Tables	T Longvah, Published by National institute of Nutrition,
		Hyderabad
15	Food and nutrition	Swaminathan, Published by Banglore Printing & Publishing
10		Co.Ltd, Banglore
		Co.Ed, Dangiore
16	Swasthavrittasudha	Vd.Kashinath Samagandi, Published byb Ayurveda Sanskrit
		hindi pustak bhandar, Jaipur.
		r

### **Course Outcome:**

SR1 CO No	A1 Course learning Outcomes (CO) AyUG-SW At the end of the course AyUG-SW, the students should be able to-	
CO1	Demonstrate application of principles of Swasthavritta in lifestyle modifications.	
CO2	Assess the health status and advise preventive & promotive measures according to Ayurveda principles	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Priva	
CO3	Demonstrate and advise Yoga and Naturopathy as health promotive and disease preventive regimen	
CO4	Understand and apply the principles and components of primary health care and health policies to achieve the goal of health for all	
CO5	Advocate and propagate preventive principles of Ayurveda and contemporary sciences through Information, Education and Communication(IEC)	
CO6	Conduct community surveys and apply epidemiological principles for the assessment of health & morbidity as a community physician	
CO7	Understand and apply the principles of environmental health and its effec on public health with control measures	
CO8	Demonstrate skills and research aptitude for the promotion of health and prevention of diseases	

## Mapping:

SR1 CO No	A1 Course learning Outcomes (CO) AyUG-SW At the end of the course AyUG-SW, the students should be able to-	B1 Course learning Outcomes matched with program learning outcomes.
CO1	Demonstrate application of principles of Swasthavritta in lifestyle modifications.	PO1,PO2,PO4,PO6
CO2	Assess the health status and advise preventive & promotive measures according to Ayurveda principles	PO3
CO3	Demonstrate and advise Yoga and Naturopathy as health promotive and disease preventive regimen	PO1,PO4



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Priva	ate State University Act 4 of 20
CO4	Understand and apply the principles and components of primary health care and health policies to achieve the goal of health for all	PO2,PO5
CO5	Advocate and propagate preventive principles of Ayurveda and contemporary sciences through Information, Education and Communication(IEC)	PO8
CO6	Conduct community surveys and apply epidemiological principles for the assessment of health & morbidity as a community physician	PO2,PO5
CO7	Understand and apply the principles of environmental health and its effects on public health with control measures	PO3,PO4
CO8	Demonstrate skills and research aptitude for the promotion of health and prevention of diseases	PO9



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





# AyUG-RN

# Roga Nidan evam Vikriti Vigyan

## **Course Objectives:**

- 1. To provide basic understanding about methodology of Roganidana and vikrutivijnana
- 2. To provide knowledge about recent developments in clinical diagnostics
- 3. To provide complete knowledge about bedside clinics
- 4. To provide knowledge about present day investigatory techniques with clinical interpretation
- 5. To provide knowledge about various laboratory test with its steps and calculation

S. NO	Topics	Lecture Hours
1	Roga nidana – Pathophysiology and clinical diagnosis	1
2	Pareeksha Roga and Rogi Pareeksha	1
3	Methods of Rogi pareeksha	4
4	Sapeksha nidana - Vyavacchedaka nidana Sapeksha nidana - Vyavacchedaka nidana of Ukta/Anukta vyadhi: Methods of differential diagnosis	1
5	Upashaya/ Anupashaya	1
6	Dosha Vikriti A. Nidana (Vyadhi janaka hetu) B. Agni bheda and Vikriti C. Dosha Vriddhi, Kshaya and Dushta Karma, Ashyapakarsha, Avarana, Samsargaja, Sannipataja. D. Dosha swabhava - Nityasamshleshita (Leena) dosha andParicchedita dosha E. Paridhavamana dosha	3



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





7		
_	Doshagati and Rogamarga	-
8	Srotodushti	1
	Samanya sroto dusti nidana and lakshana	
9	Concept of Ama	2
	A. Samanya nidana, and Samanya lakshana B. Bheda (Annarasa.	
	Mala sanchaya (Dhatwagni mandya janit). Dosha dushti)	
10	Assessment of Ama	0
	Sama and nirama dosha lakshana, Pureesha lakshana	
11	Sthana samshraya – Poorvaroopa	1
12	Dushya dushti	9
	A. Dhatu and mala vriddhi kshaya lakshana B. Specific Sroto dusti	
	lakshana in relation to Dosha, Upadhatu, Mala, Indriya, Avayava,	
	and Mana dushti lakshana	
13	Samprapti	1
	A. Samprapti bheda B. Vyadhi janma and Vyadhi janya	
14	Rupa	1
	Pratyatma/ Samanya/ Vishishta Rupa	
15	Vyadhinamakarana	1
16	Vyadhi	4
	A. Definition, B. Classification – Dwividha/ Trividha/ Chaturvidha/	
	Saptavidha (Adibala/ Sahaja - Genetic, Janmabala/ Garbhaja -	
	Congenital, Dosha bala/ Jataja - Acquired, Sanghatabala/ Peedaja -	
	Traumatic, Daivabala/ Prabhavaja - Iatrogenic, Kalabala/ Kalaja -	
	Environmentaland Geriatric, Swabhava balapravrutta), etc.	
17	Ashtanindita (Endocrine disorders)	1
18	Janapadodhwamsa vikara (Pandemic disorders)	1
19	Nidanarthakara Vyadhi, Vyadhisankara	1
20	Vyadhikshamatya	2
	A. Vikaravighata Bhava & Abhava, SatmyaB. Ojus - Bheda	
	– Two types and Four types C. Dosha Paka D. ImmunityE.	
L		1



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	Healing/repair	Private State UI
21	. Rogi bala Pareeksha	2
22	22. Dhatu Paka	12
	A. Dhatu pakaB. Ojodusti lakshana C. Asatmya - Immune	
	pathologyD. Cell Injury and Cellular adaptations E. Inflammation F.	
	Haemodynamic disorders G. Neoplasia	
23	Infection and Nutritional disorders	4
24	Upadrava	1
25	Arishta	1
26	Vyadhi bala pareeksha	1
27	Sadhyasadhyatva – Prognosis	1
28	Digital health and Artificial intelligence in thecontext of	1
	Roganidana	
29	Agnimandya – Ajeerna, Anaha, Adhmana, Atopa	1
30	Chhardi	1
31	Amlapitta	2
32	Shoola	1
	Parinama Shoola, Annadrava Shoola	
33	Atisara, and Pravahika	3
34	Grahani	2
35	Visuchika, Alasaka, Vilambika	1
36	Common GIT diseases	1
	Ulcerative dyspepsia and Non-ulcerative dyspepsia, IrritableBowel	
	Syndrome, Inflammatory Bowel Diseases	
37	Mutrakrichhra	2
38	Mutraghata	3
39	Common Urinary diseases	1
	Urinary Tract Infection, Prostatomegaly, Nephrotic syndrome,	
	Nephritic syndrome, Acute Kidney Injury and Chronic Kidney	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	Disease	
40	Hikka	1
41	Shwasa	2
42	Kasa	2
43	Rajayakshma & Shosha	3
44	<b>Common lung disorders</b> Pneumonia, Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease,Pleural effusion, Bronchiectasis	1
45	<b>Jwara</b> Jwarabheda - Doshaja and Agantuja (Abhishanga jwara), Vishama Jwara, Punaravartaka Jwara, Jwara avastha - Ama,Pachyamana and Nirama Jwara	4
46	Masurika – Romantika	1
47	Fever A. General mechanism of Fever. B. Introduction to Eruptivefevers - Measles, Chicken pox, Rubella, Hand foot mouth disease, Herpes zoster C. Parasitic fevers – Filariasis, Malaria, D. Detailed description of Common infective fevers – Typhoid, Dengue, Influenza, Chikungunya, E. Common regional disorders presenting with fever	1
48	Pandu	2
49	Raktapitta	1
50	Hematopoietic diseases Anaemia, Nutritional anaemia, Thalassemia, Sickle cellAnaemia, Leukaemia, Thrombocytopenia	1
51	Hridroga	1
52	Shotha	2
53	<b>Cardiovascular disorders</b> Coronary Artery Disease (Ischemic Heart Disease, andMyocardial Infarction) and Congestive cardiac failure	1



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





54	Kamala	2
55	Udara Roga	2
56	Hepatobiliary diseases Liver cirrhosis, Alcoholic and Non - Alcoholic LiverDisease, Hepatitis, Jaundice and Ascites	1
57	Kushtha - Maha Kushtha & Kshudra Kushtha	3
	(According to Charaka)	
58	Sheetapitta	1
59	Shwitra	1
60	Visarpa	2
61	Skin diseasesAllergic disorders - Eczema, Urticaria; Squamous lesions -Psoriasis,Lichen planus; Bullous lesion – Pemphigus and Pemphigoid;Mycotic skin diseases; Leprosy; Vitiligo; Cellulitis	1
62	Galaganda	1
63	Thyroid disorders Hypothyroidism and hyperthyroidism	1
64	Sthoulya – Karshya	1
65	Obesity	1
66	Prameha	2
67	Diabetes Mellitus and Pancreatitis	1
68	Vatavyadhi Samanya nidana, Samanya purvarupa, Samanya lakshana	1
69	Sumaryu maunu, Sumaryu purvarupu, Sumaryu nakshala         Snayugata vata         Snayugata vata, Akshepaka – Apatanaka; Ardita, Pakshaghata,         Kampavata, Gridhrasi, Vishwachi, Pangutwa	4
70	Common neurologic and spine disordersCommon neurologic diseases: Parkinson's disease, Stroke, Bell'sPalsy, Motor Neuron Disease, Transverse myelitis, Epilepsy	2



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Organic). Common Spine disorders: Lumbago- Sciatica syndrome,	
	Brachial neuralgia, Cervical and LumbarSpondylosis	
71	Sandhigatavata and Asthi majja gata vata Sandhigatavata,	1
	Katigraha, Manyasthambha, Vatakantaka, Avabahuka, Amsashosha	
72	Diseases of bone, joints, and muscles	1
	Diseases of bone and Joints - Osteoarthritis, Osteoporosis.Frozen	
	Shoulder, Calcaneal spur/ Plantar fasciitis, Tennis elbow, Carpel	
	tunnel syndrome; Muscular diseases - Muscular Dystrophy	
73	Amavata	2
74	Vatarakta	2
75	Immunological & Metabolic disorders	1
	Rheumatic fever, Rheumatoid arthritis, SLE, Ankylosingspondylitis,	
	Gout	
76	Klaibya & Vandhyatva	1
77	Sexual dysfunction and Infertility	1
78	Unmada & Apasmara	3
79	Vishada	1
80	Murchha, and Sanyasa	1
81	Common Psychiatric diseases	1
	Depression, Anxiety neurosis and Epilepsy (Non-organic)	
82	Phiranga and Upadamsha	1
83	Syphilis & Gonorrhoea	1
84	Krimiroga	1
85	Clinical presentation of common parasitic disorders	1
	Hook worm, Round worm, Thread worm, Pin worm	
86	Khalitya & Palitya	1
87	Shleepada	1
88	Tuberculosis	1



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





### **Reference Book**

S.No	Book	Resources
1	Madhava Nidana	Srikanta Murthy KR. Madhava Nidanam (Rogaviniscaya) of Madhavakara. Varanasi: Chaukhambha Orientalia; 2013
2	Charaka Samhita	Agnivesh, Charaka, Dridhbala . Reprint. Varanasi: Chowkhamba Sanskrit Series Office; 2009. Charaka Samhita
3	Susruta Samhita	Acharya YT, editor. Sushruta Samhita of Sushruta. Reprint ed. Varanasi: Chaukhambha Orientalia; 2017
4	Ashtanga Hrudaya	Sadashiva HS, editor. 1st ed. Varanasi: Chaukhambha Sanskrit Sansthan; 2011. Astanga Hrudaya of Vagbhata
5	Ashtanga Sangraha	Vagbhata. Ashtanga Sangraha. Edited by Shivprasad Sharma. Chowkhambha Sanskrit series office, Varanasi
6	Roga vigyan evum vikruti vigyan	Yashwant Govind Joshi
7	Roganidan evum vikruti vigyan	Prof. Ajay Kumar Sharma; Chaukhambha Bharati Academy
8	Textbook of Ayurvediya vikrti-vijnana & Roga Vijnana	Dr. Parameswarappa S. Byadgi; Chaukhambha publications, New Delhi
9	Textbook of Pathology with Pathology Quick Review and MCQs	2018; Jaypee Brothers Medical Publishers; Harsh Mohan
10	A guide to pathology	Jaypee Brothers Medical Publishers; Eigth edition (2005); K Chaudhary
11	Robbins & Cotran PathologicBasis of Disease	10th Edition - May 11, 2020; Kumar, Abbas, Aster; Elsevier publishers



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





		(Gujarat Private State University Act 4 of 20
12	Davidson's Principles andPractice of Medicine	24 <sup>th</sup> Edition 2022 by Ian Penman (Editor), Stuart H. Ralston (Editor), Mark Strachan (Editor), Richard Hobson (Editor); Elsevier publishers
13	A textbook of pathology	N.C Dey & T. K Dey; NCBA publisher 2009
14	Boyds Textbook of Pathology	10th Edition by J R Bhardwaj, Prabal Deb (Author), Wolters Kluwer India (Publisher)
15	Kundu's Bedside Clinics inMedicine	2020; KSP Udyog Publisher; Arup Kumar Kundu
16	P. J. Mehta's Practical Medicine	21st Edition – 2021; The National Book Depot; Nihar P Mehta, SP Mehta, SR Joshi
17	Macleod's Clinical Examination	13 <sup>th</sup> Edition, 2013 by J. Alastair Innes, Anna R. Dover, Karen Fairhurst
18	Clinical Methods in Medicine :Clinical Skills and Practices	2015; Jaypee Brothers Medical Publishers; S. N. Chugh, Eshan Gupta

### **Course Outcome**

SR1 CO No	A1 Course learning Outcomes (CO) AyUG-RN At the end of the course AyUG-RN, the students should be able to-	B1 Course learning Outcomes matched with program learning outcomes.
CO1	Identify the morbidities in accordance with principles of Ayurveda pathology (vikriti vigyan siddhanta)	PO1
CO2	Describe the basic, general, and systemic pathological process thereby applying it in reaching a diagnosis	PO2,PO3
CO3	Perform appropriate clinical examination (pareeksha) utilizing Ayurveda and contemporary principles (samakalina siddhanta)	PO2,PO3,PO4



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Private State University Act 4 of 20			
CO4	Order and interpret various diagnostic laboratory investigations and imaging	PO2,PO3		
CO5	Diagnose and present the case with clinical reasoning (naidanika tarka)	PO5		
CO6	Follow and advise advancements in diagnosis (vyadhi vinischaya) and prognosis (sadhya asadhyata) in clinical practice (naidanika adhyayana)	PO7		
CO7	Communicate effectively with the patient (rugna), relatives (bandhujan) and other stakeholders (anya hita dhaaraka)	PO8		
CO8	Demonstrate ethics (sadvritta), compassion (karuna) and possess qualities of a clinician (vaidya guna)	PO6,PO9		

### Mapping of Course and Programme Outcome

SR1 CO No	A1 Course learning Outcomes (CO) AyUG-RN At the end of the course AyUG-RN, the students should be able to-	B1 Course learning Outcomes matched with program learning outcomes.
CO1	Identify the morbidities in accordance with principles of Ayurveda pathology (vikriti vigyan siddhanta)	PO1
CO2	Describe the basic, general, and systemic pathological process thereby applying it in reaching a diagnosis	PO2,PO3
CO3	Perform appropriate clinical examination (pareeksha) utilizing Ayurveda and contemporary principles (samakalina siddhanta)	PO2,PO3,PO4
CO4	Order and interpret various diagnostic laboratory investigations and imaging	PO2,PO3
CO5	Diagnose and present the case with clinical reasoning (naidanika tarka)	PO5
CO6	Follow and advise advancements in diagnosis (vyadhi vinischaya) and prognosis (sadhya asadhyata) in clinical practice (naidanika adhyayana)	PO7
CO7	Communicate effectively with the patient (rugna), relatives (bandhujan) and other stakeholders (anya hita dhaaraka)	PO8



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	Approved By Govt. of Gujarat (Recognized by UGC under Section 22 & 2) (Gujarat Private State University Act 4 of 2)	
CO8	Demonstrate ethics (sadvritta), compassion (karuna) and possess qualities of a clinician (vaidya guna)	PO6,PO9

# PRASUTI TANTRA EVUM STRI ROGA

# FAB130103

### **Course Objectives:**

- Acquire the knowledge of Stree sharira vigyana (Female Reproductive system)
- Application of basic principles of Prasooti tantra & Streeroga with relevant clinical entities
- To implement Ayurveda treatment modalities in various Gynaecological conditions

S.	Topics	Lectur
Ν		e
0		Hours
1	SHARIRAVIJNA	6
	Ν	
	Etymological origin of the word Stri. Artava vaha and Stanyavaha strotamsi.	
	Tryavarta yoni	
	Stri Vishishta,Peshi Marmani.	
	Anatomy of female reproductive system.(External and internal genital organs)	
	Soft & BonyPelvis and its obstetrical importance.	
	DESIRABLE (non detail) Vayobhedena Stri sangnya	
2	RAJOVIGYA	9
	NA	
	Description of Raja, Artava and Prathama Rajo Darshana, Rajasvala Charya.	
	RitumatiLakshana, Ritumaticharya, Ritukala	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





		I SILY ACL 4 OF A
	Menarche, Menstrual cycle and their regulation by endocrine glands, Ovulation – Importance in conception	
	DESIRABLE (non detail)Concept of Stri Sukra	
3	GARBHA	12
3	VIGYAN	12
	A	
	<ul> <li>a) Garbhasya paribhasha, Garbhadhanavidhi, Garbhavakranti, Garbha</li> <li>Sambhava samagri, Garbhakara bhava, Panchabhautikatwa of Garbha,</li> <li>Masanumasika Vridhi of Garbha, Garbha Poshana , Garbhasayasthe</li> <li>Garbhasthiti</li> </ul>	
	Foetal attitude, lie, position, presentation	
	b) Apara, GarbhaNabhinadi, Jarayu, Ulba	
	Formation, Development, Function of Placenta, Umbilical cord, Amniotic fluid	
	Foetal membranes -Abnormalities	
	of PlacentaDESIRABLE (non	
	detail)	
	Garbhalingotpatti, Garbhasya Avayavotpatti, Garbha Varnotpatti, Garbha Vikriti	
4	GARBHINI VIGYANA	20
	<ul> <li>a) Lakshana of Sadhyograhita Garbha, Lakshana of Vyakta Garbha, Pumsavana vidhiDiagnosis of Pregnancy</li> <li>b) Garbhini vyavastha: Garbhini Paricharya, Garbha Upaghatakara Bhava, Davkrida Arta Natal care Exemination, Investigation and Management</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>DauhridaAnte Natal care-Examination, Investigation and Management</li> <li>c) Garbha Vyapada: Nidana, Samprapthy and Chikitsa Garbhasrava and Garbhapata-Garbha shosha-Upavishtaka, Nagodara, Upashushka, Leena garbha, Antarmrita garbha, Raktagulma, Bahugarbhatha</li> </ul>	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	d) Abortions, Rh-incompatability-	
	Causes, clinical features, complications and management. Gestational trophablastic neoplasias, Ectopic pregnancy, IUGR, Intrauterine foetal death,Multiple pregnancy	
5	GARBHINI VYAPAD	26
	<ul> <li>a) Hrillasa, Chardi, Aruchi, Atisara, Vibandha, Arsa, Udavarta, Sotha, Parikarthika, Vaivarnya, Kandu, Kikkisa, Pandu, and Kamala, makkala</li> <li>b) Common ailments of Pregnancy-High Risk Pregnancy, Emesis gravid arum, Gestational Anemia, Gestational Hypertension, Gestational Diabetes, Toxemias of Pregnancy, Jaundice, AIDS,</li> <li>Ante Partum Hemorrhage causes, clinical features complications and Management</li> </ul>	
6	PRASAVA VIGYANA	14
	<ul> <li>a) Prasava Paribhasha,Prasavahetu,Prasavkaala, Sutikagaranirmana, SangrahaniyaDravyani, Sutikagara praveshavidhi.</li> <li>b) Prasavavastha; Prajayani/ Upasthita Prasava/ Asannaprasava lakshana, Aavi. Prasavaparicharya, Jatamatraparicharya</li> <li>c) Normal Labour:-Definition of Labour, Physiology &amp; Mechanism of Labour, Monitoring ofLabour and management, Pictogram, Episiotomy, care and resuscitation of newborn.</li> </ul>	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Private State Oniver	SILY ALL 4 UI Z
7	PRASAVA VYAPAD	12
	<ul> <li>a) Garbhasanga, Yonisamvarana, Aparasanga, Mudagarbha-defenition, Nidana, Types &amp; Management</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>b) Induction and augmentation of labour, Cervical dystocia, Cephalopelvic disproportion, Prolonged labour, Preterm labour, Post term labour, foetal distress, Assisted Labour, Caesarian</li> </ul>	
	c) Retention of Placenta, PPH - causes, clinical features and management, Genital tractInjuries during labour	
	DESIRABLE (non detail)	
	Uterine Inversion, Amniotic Fluid Embolism, Garbhasthithi parivarthan(Version), ForcepsDelivery, Ventouse Delivery.	
8	SUTIKA VIGYANA	8
	<ul> <li>a) Sutika Paribhasha, Sutika Kaal, Sutika paricharya. Changes during sootikaavastha(Sareerika&amp;Manasika)</li> </ul>	
	Normal and abnormal Puerperium and its Management	
	b) Sutika Roga – Number of Sutika Roga, Sutika Jwara, Shotha and Makkala.	
	c) Stanyavijnan- Sthanyadushti, Sthanyakshaya, Sthanyavridhi -their causes, clinical features and treatment	
	d) Emergency care in obstetrics	
	DESIRABLE(non detail)Stana stanya –Pareeksha,Stanya sampat.	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Private State Univer	Sity Act 4 01 2
9	ARTAVA VYAPAD	6
	<ul> <li>a) Artava-kshaya vridhi, Ashtartavadushti lakshana chikitsaAsrigdara lakshana samprapti Chikitsa</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>b) Menstrual disorders-Amenorrhoea, hypomenorrhoea, Oligomenorrhoea, Dysmenorrhoea, Abnormal uterine Bleeding</li> </ul>	
10	YONI VYAPAD Sankhya, Nidana, Lakshana, Upadrava evam Chikitsa	15
	Endometriosis, Fibroid uterus, Genital Prolapses, Retroverted Uterus, Pelvic infections, Cervical erosion, Pelvic Inflammatory Diseases	
11	VANDHYATWA – Prakar, Nidana, Chikitsa Infertility – Causes, Types, Investigations and Management.	15
	<ul> <li>Yoni Kanda, Yoni Arsa, Granthi, Arbud,</li> <li>Pelvic Infections including Sexually Transmitted Infections, HIV, AIDS,</li> <li>Preventive measures.MENOPAUSE-changes during menopause ,menopause syndrome, management.</li> <li>DESIRABLE (non detail)</li> <li>Congenital malformations of female genital tract.</li> <li>Sukra vijnan –kshaya,vridhi, dushti hetu lakshana and chikitsaBenign and Malignant tumours of Genital Tract</li> </ul>	
12	STANA ROGA	8



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Private State Unive	rsity Act 4 of 2
	<ul> <li>a) Stanakeela- nidana lakshana chikitsa, Stanagranthi, Stanavidradhi, Stanashoph Mastitis, Breast abscess, Galactocele -Etiopathology, clinicalfeatures, diagnosis, prognosis and complications</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>b) Sthanik Chikitsa</li> <li>Snehana, Swedana, Uttarabasti, Pichu, Varti, Lepana, Dhupana, Dhavana,</li> <li>Dahana,Ksharakarma Practical knowledge of all these procedures along with indications, complications and management.</li> </ul>	
13		11
	<i>Shastra Karma</i> Surgical procedures their Indications, Contraindications of cauterization of cervix, cervicaldilatation and curettage, female surgical sterilization	
	Knowledge of indication and procedure of PAP smear. Endometrial biopsy and interpretation of the reports	
	Stri roga Sambandhita Pramukha Aushadhyai, Prasuti & Stri Roga Chikitsa Upayogi Yantra Shastra Parichaya and Vyadhivinischaya Upaya (Investigative and Diagnostic Aids)	
	Garbhanirodhaka Upaya.	
	Parivar Niyojana, Reproductive and Child Health Care, AIDS/HIV control Programme, MCH, PNDT Act, MTP Act, and importance of current National Programme	
	Knowledge of important Commonly used Ayurvedic and Allopathic drugs used in Prasutitantra and Streeroga. Pharmacotherapuetics of allopathic drugs in obstetrics and Gynaecology	
	Record keeping, ethical and medicolegal issues in Streeroga and prasutitantra	
	DESIRABLE (non detail) Laproscopy, hysteroscopy, hysterosalphingography, USG, X-RAY, Colposcopy,	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





Cervical Biopsy. Granthi evum Granthi nirharan samanyajnan (Myomectomy, hysterectomy)

### **Reference Books :**

Sl. NO	Name of the book	Author name
1	Prasutitantra Evum Streeroga	Dr.(Km)P.V.Tewari
2	Prasuti Vigyana	Acharya Ramanath Dwivedi
3	Ayurvedic concepts in Gynaecology	Nirmala G Joshi
4	PrasutiVigyana	Manjari Dwivedi
5	Prasuti Tantra	Gayatri Devi
6	Preconceptional care in Ayurveda	Usha V N K
7	Streeroga Vijnana	Usha V N K
8	Prasuti Vijnana	Usha V N K
9	A comprehensive treatise on Prasuti tantra	Hemalatha Kapoorchand
10	Ayurvediya Striroga Vijnana	A Sulochana
11	AbhinavaPrasutiVigyana	Ayodhya Prasad Achal
12	StrirogaVigyana	Vd. RamanathDwivedi
13	Abhinava StrirogaVigyana	Ayodhya Prasad Achal
14	Charak samhita	Chakrapani
15	Charak samhita	Gangadhar
	$\sim$	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





16	Sushruta Samhita	(Gujarat Private State University Ac
10	Susmuta Sammta	Dalhanacharya
17	Sushruta Samhita	Ambikadatta Shastri
18	Sushruta Samhita	Ambikadatta Shastri
19	Astanga Hrudaya	Arunadatta Hemadri
20	Astanga Sangraha	Indu
21	Sharangadhara Samhita of Sharangadharacharya	Prabhakar Rao G
22	Garbha vignyana	Siddeshwar Satuva
23	D.C.Dutta's Textbook of Obstetrics	Hiralal Konar
24	D.C.Dutta's Textbook of Obstetrics	Hiralal Konar
25	Dutta's Bedside Clinics and Viva Voce in Obstetrics	Hiralal Konar
	& Gynaecology	
26	Menon's clinical Obstetrics	Mudaliar .A .L. Krishna
		Menon Mudaliar



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





		(Gujarat Private State University A
27	Text Book of Gynacology	C.S. Dawn
28	Text Book of Obstetrics	C.S. Dawn
29	Shaws Textbook of Gynaecology	Padubidri V G Daftary S N
30	Textbook of Obstetrics	Shirish Daftary
		Sudip Chakravarti
31.	Textbook of Obstetrics	Sudha Salhan
32	Text Book of Gynacology	Sudha Salhan
33	Textbook of Obstetrics	Balkrishnan Sheila
34	Bedside Obstetrics & Gynaecology	Richa Saxena
35	Instruments and Procedures in Obstetrics and	Agarwal Kiran
	Gynaecology	
36	Practical Obstetrics and Gynaecology	Virkud Ajit

### **Course Outcome :**

SR1 CO No	A1 Course learning Outcomes (CO) At the end of the course, the students should be able to-
CO1	<ul> <li>Develop skills to examine a pregnant woman, assess labour progress &amp; anticipatecomplications and management.</li> </ul>
CO2	• Observe Puerperal changes and disorders of puerperium with management by Ayurvedic orintegrative approach as per the need
CO3	<ul> <li>Develop skills to identify Obstetric Emergencies and timely referral to higher centre</li> </ul>



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Priva
CO4	<ul> <li>Develop skills to practice Ayurveda treatment modalities in Gynaecological conditions</li> </ul>
CO5	<ul> <li>Develop good communication skills which will help to seek appropriate medical attention</li> </ul>
CO6	<ul> <li>Valuing high moral and ethical standards while history taking and examination</li> </ul>

### Mapping CO and PO

SR1 CO No	A1 Course learning Outcomes (CO) At the end of the course, the students should be able to-	B1 Course learning Outcomes matched with program learning outcomes.
CO1	<ul> <li>Develop skills to examine a pregnant woman, assess labour progress &amp; anticipatecomplications and management.</li> </ul>	PO1
CO2	<ul> <li>Observe Puerperal changes and disorders of puerperium with management by Ayurvedic orintegrative approach as per the need</li> </ul>	PO2,PO3
CO3	<ul> <li>Develop skills to identify Obstetric Emergencies and timely referral to higher centre</li> </ul>	PO2,PO3,PO4
CO4	<ul> <li>Develop skills to practice Ayurveda treatment modalities in Gynaecological conditions</li> </ul>	PO2,PO3
CO5	<ul> <li>Develop good communication skills which will help to seek appropriate medical attention</li> </ul>	PO5
CO6	<ul> <li>Valuing high moral and ethical standards while history taking and examination</li> </ul>	PO7



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





## KAUMARBHRITYA (Ayurvedic Pediatrics)

# FAB130104

### **Course Objectives:**

- i) To enable the students to achieve academic excellence in Kaumarbhritya
- ii) To enable evidence based research data on various practices of Kaumarbhritya

S. NO	Topics	Lecture Hours
1	General introduction and scope of Kaumarbhritya (Ayurvedic Pediatrics), Definitionsand terminologies used in Kaumarbhritya	1
2	Scientific contribution of Kashyapa Samhita in Kaumarbhritya	1
3	Vayobheda (Classification of age): Garbha, Bala, Kumara; Kshirada, Kshirannada & Annada etc. and modern classification of childhood period.	1
4	Prana Pratyagamanam (Neonatal Resuscitation): Methodology; complications and their management (Ayurvedic and modern view). Assessment of gestational age.	2
5	Navajata Shishu Paricharya (Neonatal Care): Care of the Jatmatra (Newly born child) and the Sadyojata, Care of the Samaya-purvajata Shishu (Preterm), Purnakalika Shishu (Full term), and Samaya-Paschatjata Shishu (Post term neonate), Nabhinala Chhedana (Cutting of umbilical cord), Complications of improper cutting of umbilical cord and its treatment, Rakshoghna Karma (Protective measures- Ayurvedic and modern view).	3
6	Navajata Shishu Parikshana (Examination of newborn): Ayu-Parikshana, Modern approach to Neonatal Examination	1
7	Navajat Shishu Poshana (infant feeding): Specific feeding schedule as per Ayurvedic texts and modern concept; Stanya-Sampat (Properties of normal	3



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Private State Unive	rsity Act 4 of 2018)
	breast milk) Stanyotpatti (Physiology of lactation), Stanya Sangathana	
	(Composition of breast milk), Stanya Parikshana (Examination of breast milk),	
	Stanya-Piyusha (Colostrum); Stanya-Pana-Vidhi (Techniques of breast feeding),	
	Stanyakshaya- Stanyanasha (Inadequate production and absence of breast milk),	
	Dhatri (wet nurse)- Stanyabhave dugdh Vyavastha (alternative feeding in the	
	absence of breast milk), Various other milk feeding methods.	
8	Stanyadosha (Vitiation of Breast milk), Stanya Shodhana (Purification of breast	1
	milk), Stanya Janana and Vardhanopakrama (Methods to enhance breast milk formation).	
9	Garbha Vridhi Vikasa Krama: Samanya Parichaya (brief monthwise	3
	development of fetus), Milestones of development during infancy and	
	childhood including conceptsof various Samskaras.	
10	Poshana (Nutrition): Normal requirements of nutrients and common food sources.	1
11	Dantotpatti evum Danta Raksha Vidhi (Dentition and dental care): Danta-sampat	2
	(Characteristics of healthy teeth), Danta Nisheka evum Dantodbheda (Eruption of teeth), Dantodbhedjanya Vikara (Dentition disorders).	
12	Vyadhikshamatva: General concepts of Bala (Immunity) and methods of Bala	1
	Vriddhi.	1
13	Prashan & Lehana: Indications, contra-indications, different drugs used in lehana	2
14	Knowledge of National Programs related to Child Health Care: Reproductive and Child Health (RCH) Program, Community Child Health Programs,	2
	Nutritional Programs, National Immunization Program and other programs	
	incorporated by Govt. of India from time to time	
15	Bala Pariksha-vidhi Evam Shishu Vedana Parigyan (Examination of sick child	2
	and Diagnostic methods-Ayurvedic and modern). Samanya Chikitsa	
	Siddhanta (General principles of treatment in children).	
	Staananaa (Seneral principies et deathent in ennaren).	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





1.0		1
16	General Aushadhl Matra Nirdharana - for Ayurvedic and modern drugs	1
	preparations(drug doses according to age, weight and drug contents)	
17	Specific therapeutic panchakarma procedures in children with special	1
	emphases on snehan, swedan and basti.	
18	Prasava Kaleena Abhighata (Birth injuries): Shwasavrodha (Asphyxia	2
	neonatorum), Ulvaka, Upashirshaka (Caput Succidanum and	
	Cephalohaematoma), Facial Paralysis, Erb's Paralysis, Bhagna (fractures).	
19	Brief description of Sahajavyadhi (Congenital disorders): Sahaja Hridaya	3
	Vikara (Congenital Cardiac Disorders) Jalashirshaka (Hydrocephalus),	
	Khandaoushtha (cleft lip), Khanda-Talu (cleft palate) Sanniruddha Guda	
	(Anal stricture / imperforated anus), Pada Vikriti (Talipes equanovarus and	
	valgus), Spina bifida, Meningocele, Meningomyelocele.	
20	Brief knowledge of genetic disorders): Down syndrome, Turner Syndrome,	2
20	Muscular dystrophy, Sickle-Cell Anemia, Thalassaemia, Sahaja	2
	Madhumeha (Juvenile diabetes).	
21		2
21	Prasavottara Vyadhi (Neonatal disorders): Navajata Kamala (Neonatal	2
	Jaundice), Navajata Netrabhishyanda (Neonatal conjunctivitis), Nabhiroga	
	(Umbilical disorders), Navajatshishu-raktavishmayata (Neonatal Septicemia)	
22	Dushta Stanyapanajanya Vyadhi (Disorders due to Vitiated Milk): Lactose	1
	intolerance, Kshiralasaka, Kukunaka, Ahiputana (Napkin Rashes)	
23	Kuposhanajanya Vyadhi (Nutritional disorders): Karshya, Phakka,	3
	Balashosha and Parigarbhika (Protein Energy Malnutrition), Vitamin and	
	Micro-nutrient deficiency disorders, Hyper-vitaminosis, failure to thrive.	
24	Aupasargika Vyadhi (Infectious Diseases): Karnamula Shotha (Mumps),	3
	Romantika (Measles), Rubella, Masurika (Chicken Pox), Rohini	
	(Diphtheria), Kukkura-Kasa (Whooping Cough), Dhanurvata (Tetanus),	
	Krimiroga (Worm Infestations), Antrika Jwara (Typhoid),	
	Mastisakavarnashotha (Meningitis), AIDS, Dengue, Malaria,	
	Rajayakshma (Tuberculosis), Jivanujanya Yakrit Shotha (Hepatitis)	
	Srotas Vikara:2	
	a) Pranavaha Srotas: Pratishyaya (common cold), Kasa (Cough),	
	Shwasa (Respiratory distress syndrome), Tamaka Shwasa (Bronchial	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	Asthma), Utphuliika, Swasanaka Jwara	
	(Pneumonia/Pneumonitis,Bronchiolitis), Gala shotha (Pharyngitis,	
	Laryngitis), Talukantaka(Tonsillitis)	
	b) Annavaha_ Srotas: Ajirna (Indigestion), Atisara (Diarrhoea), Chhardi	
	(Vomiting), Vibandha (Constipation), Mukhapaka (Stomatitis),	
	Gudapaka (Proctitis), Parikartika (Anal fissure), Udarshula (Infantile	
	Colic), Pravahika (Dysentry), Gudabhransa (Rectal Prolapse). Ama and	
	its disorders like Ama vata jwara (Rheumatic fever).	
	c) Rasavaha Srotas: Jwara (Fever), Pandu (Anemia), Mridbhakshanajanya	
	Pandu (Anemia associated with clay eating/Pica).	
	d) Raktavaha Srotas: Kamala (Jaundice), Raktapitta (Haemorrhagic	
	disorders), Yakritodara (Hepatomegaly).and Pieehodara	
	(Spleenomegaly)	
	e) Mamsa-Medovaha Srotas: Apachi (Lymphadenitis), Galaganda	
	(Goitre), Gandamala (Cervical Lymphadenopathy).	
	f) Mutravaha Srotas: Shopha in Vrikka (Glomerulonephritis and	
	Nephrotic syndrome)	
25	Anya Bala Vikara (Miscellaneous Pediatric Disorders), Apasmara	2
23	Anya Bala Vikara (Miscellaneous Pediatric Disorders), Apasmara (Epilepsy), Akshepa (Convulsions), Nirudhaprakasha (Phimosis), Cerebral	Z
	palsy.	
26	Behavioral Disorders of Children, their management and counseling: Breath	2
20	holding spell, Shayyamutra (Bed wetting), Pica, Unmada, Autism, ADHD	2
	(Attention Deficit and Hyperactive Disorders), Jadatwa (Mental retardation).	
27	Pran raksha vidhi (Life saving measures in children): Principles of	2
21	management of Shock and Anaphylaxis, Poisoning, Foreign body in	-
	respiratory tract, Status epilepticus, Hemorrhage, Acute Renal Failure,	
	Febrile Convulsion, Status Asthmaticus, Fluid and Electrolyte Management.	
28	Balagraha: General description, classification, clinical features and	2
20	management.	2



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





### **Reference Books**

- 1. Kashyapa Samhita Complete Hindi translation by SatyapalVidhyalankara English translation by Prof. Premvati Tiwari
- 2. Principles & practice of Pediatrics in Ayurveda: Dr. CHS Shastry
- 3. Child Health Care in Ayurveda: Prof. Abhimanyu Kumar
- 4. Ayurvedic Concepts of human Embryology: Prof. Abhimanyu Kumar
- 5. Kaumarbhritya by Prof. D.N. Mishra
- 6. Kaumarbhritya Ke Antargata Balgraho Ka Kramika Evam VaigyanikaAdhyana by Prof. Chanchal Sharma
- 7. Notes on Kaumarbhritya-by Dr. Dinesh K S
- 8. Pran Pratyagannanann-by Dr. B.M. Singh
- 9. Ayurveda Dwara Matra Evam Shishu Paricharya by Dr. KSPatel, V.K.Kori & Raigopal
- 10. Kaumarbhritya related references from Charaka Samhita, SushrutaSamhita Vagbhata etc.
- 11. Clinical Methods in Paediatrics by Meharban Singh
- 12. Pediatrics Emergencies by Meharban Singh
- 13. Essential Pediatrics 0,P. Ghai
- 14. Text Book of Pediatrics Nelson
- 15. Care of New Born by Meharban Singh
- 16. Panchakarma in Pediatrics Dr. Yogita Srivas

### **Course Outcome :**

CO No	Course learning Outcomes (CO) At the end of the course, the students should be able to-
CO1	Manage the pediatric patient as per the principles of Ayurveda
CO2	Promote Child Health in the Society as per Ayurvedic Principles
CO3	Identification of problems suffered by Children and their remedies



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





### Mapping Course Outcome and Programme Outcome

CO No	Course learning Outcomes (CO) At the end of the course, the students should be able to-	Course learning Outcomes matched with program learning outcomes.
CO1	Manage the pediatric patient as per the principles of Ayurveda	PO1
CO2	Promote Child Health in the Society as per Ayurvedic Principles	PO2,PO3
CO3	Identification of problems suffered by Children and their remedies	PO3,PO4



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





# CHARAK SAMHITA- UTTARARDHA

# FAB130105

### **Course Objectives:**

- 1. To provide elaborative, sufficient and intellectual knowledge of Ayurveda.
- 2. To provide knowledge about preventive and curative measures.
- 3. To provide knowledge about prognostics aspects.

S. No	Торіс	Lecture Hours
1	Chikitsa sthana	110
2	Kalpa sthana	3
3	Siddhi sthana	11

### **Reference Books:**

- 1. Charak Samhita -Chakrapani Tika (Sanskrit Commentary)
- Charak Samhita (Hindi Commentary) Vd. Jayadev Vidyalankar or Vd. Atridev Vidyalankar or Prof. Gorakh Nath Chaturvedi & Kashinath Shastri or Dr. BrahmanandTripathy or Dr. Ravidutta Tripathy
- 3. Charak Samhita (English Commentary): Dr. Ram Karan Sharma & Vd. Bhagwan Dash orAcharya Priyavrata Sharma.

### **Course Outcome:**

CO	Course learning Outcomes (CO)
No	At the end of the course, the students should be able to-
CO1	Realize theoretical concepts of evidence-based practice.



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Priva
CO2	Understanding and Implementation of basic principles of Ayurveda in day-to-day practice.
CO3	Comprehend the causation theory in every aspect of life including normal & abnormal conditions in human body.
CO4	Evaluate the critical analysis of Chikitsa Sutra

### Mapping of Course and Programme Outcome:

CO No	Course learning Outcomes (CO) At the end of the course, the students should be able to-	Course learning Outcomes matched with program learning outcomes.
CO1	Manage the pediatric patient as per the principles of Ayurveda	PO1
CO2	Promote Child Health in the Society as per Ayurvedic Principles	PO2,PO3
CO3	Identification of problems suffered by Children and their remedies	PO4,PO5
CO4	Evaluate the critical analysis of Chikitsa Sutra	PO6, PO7



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





# KAYACHIKITSA

# FAB140101

### **Course Objectives:**

i) To enable the students to understand the importance of Ayurvedic Principles in the context of diagnosis and treatment of the patient.

S. No	Торіс	Lecture Hours
1	Derivation of the terms 'Kaya', 'Chikitsa' and their definitions and synonyms. Definition of 'Kayachikitsa, Definition of 'Bheshaja'. Types and detailed description of Bheshaja andChikitsa, Knowledge about Chikitsa Chatushpada, Rogi Roga Pariksha Siddhantha, Astasthana Pariksha.	5
2	Importance of Kriya Kaala according to stages of Dosha and their management	5
3	Chikitsa sutra and Management of vriddhi (increased) and kshaya (decreased) of Dosha, Dhatu and Mala, Ojo Vyapat (Kshaya, Visramsa and Vyapat) and its management. Chikitsasutra and Management of Sama-Nirama states, Roga- Anutpattikara Chikitsa, Roga Prashamana Chikitsa (Doshapratyanika, Vyadhipratyanika, Ubhayapratynika), Doshopakrama, Chikitsa sutra and Management ofSthanantara Dosha (Ashayapakarsha, Anuloma/Pratiloma gati of Dosha, Vimarga gamana of Dosha), Knowledge of Lina Dosha & its management, Diagnosis, Chikitsa Sutra and Management of Avarana and of Dhatu Pradoshaja diseases, Importance of Dosha, Dushya , Bala, Kaala, Agni, Prakriti, Vaya, Sattva Satmya, Desha, Ahara and stage of diseases in treating them. Chikitsa Sutra and Management of 'Samanyaja and Nanatmaja' diseases.	15
4	Detailed description of Dvividhopakrama (Santarpana and Apatarpana) and Shadavidhopakrama (Rookshana, Snehana, Swedana, Sthambhana, Langhana and Brimhana). Detailed description of Shodhana, Shamana and Nidana Parivarjana. Knowledge of Aushadha matra, Sevan kaala and Anupana,	10



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Private State University of the State Univers	(1 SILY ACT 4 01 2010)
	Definition and Knowledge Pathya-Apathya with examples of diseases of various systems	
5	Derivation of the term 'Manas', its sthana (place), Guna (qualities) and Karma (functions). Samanya Chikitsa Siddhanta of Manasa Roga.	10
6	Principles & Management of Nutritional deficiency disorders.	5
7	Management of Vardhakyajanita vikara, Indriyapradoshoja vikara, Alzhiemer's Disease, Sleep disorders, General debility.	10
8	General introduction and principles of Management of diseases produced by Genetic, Environmental and Iatrogenic factors. Disorders due to drug and Food allergy and their management and other allergic conditions.	10
9	Detailed description of Chikitsa Sutra and Management of Jwara and its types. Etiopathogenesis & relevant Ayurvedic and Modern management of following types of Fevers-Typhoid, Pneumonia, Pleurisy, Influenza, Mumps, Meningitis, Encephalitis, Tetanus, Yellow fever, Plague, Dengue Fever, Chikun Guniya, Leptospirosis, Viral Fever, Anthrax, Masurika (Small pox), Laghu Masurika (Chicken pox), Romantika (Measles).	15
10	Chikitsa sutra and Management of the diseases of Rasavaha Srotas such as – Pandu, Amavata, Madatyaya, Hridroga, Hridshoola, Hypotension, Hypertension, Anaemia, Rheumatoid arthritis.	10
11	Chikitsa sutra and Management of the diseases of Raktavaha Srotas such as - Raktapitta, Kamala, Kumbhakamala, Halimaka, Daha, Mada, Murcha, Sanyasa, Vatarakta, Plihadosha, Yakrut dosha, Haemolytic disorders, Hepatitis, Cirrhosis of Liver, Leukaemia, Kushta, Shvitra, Visarpa, Sheetapitta, Udarda, Kotha and Kshudra Roga.	10
12	Knowledge of National Health Programmes and the relevant Ayurvedic Managementof the following diseases enlisted by World Health Organisation- Malaria, Filaria, Kala Azar, Leprosy, Tuberculosis, AIDS.	10
13	Introduction of general principles of maintenance of health and management of diseases of following systems of Medicine- Yoga, Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha, Physiotherapy and Rehabilitation.	5



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Private State Univers	ity Act 4 of 2018)
14	Diseases of different Endocrine Glands- such as Thyroid, Parathyroid, Pituitary, Pancreasand Adrenal glands and their management.	10
15	General introduction, types and Management of diseases caused by Vyadhi Kshamatwa Hinata (Immuno deficiency disorders), Auto Immune Disorders	5
16	Description and Management of following Emergency Conditions- Acute Haemorrhage, Hypertensive Emergencies, Acute abdominal pain (Renal colic, Biliary colic, Gastritis, Pancreatitis, Peritonitis and Appendicitis), Acute Abdomen, Anuria/ Oliguria, Congestive Heart Failure, Myocardial Infarction/Angina, Shock, Syncope, Convulsions, Hyperpyrexia, Hyperglycaemia, Hypoglycaemia, Asthmaticus, Acute respiratory Distress, StatusSyndrome, Drowning and Electric shock.	10
17	Chikitsa sutra and Management of the diseases of Pranavaha Srotas such as - Kasa, Shwasa, Hikka, Rajayakshma, Urakshata, Parshwashoola, Bronchitis, Bronchiectasis, Emphysema and COPDs	15
18	Chikitsa sutra and Management of the diseases of Udakavaha Srotas suchas- Shotha, Jalodara, Trishna, Water & Electrolyte Imbalance.	10
19	Chikitsa sutra and Management of the diseases of Annavaha Srotas such as – Agnimandya, Aruchi, Ajirna, Anaha, Atopa, Adhmana, Alasaka, Vilambika, Visuchika, Chardi, Grahani, Amlapitta, Gulma, Shoola, Bhasmaka, Acid peptic disorders.	20
20	Principles of treatment and management of Vata Vyadhi such as - Pakshavadha, Ekangavata, Sarvangavata, Ardita, Avbahuka, Kati Graha, Manyastambha, Gridhrasi, Vishwachi, Khalli, Khanja, Pangu, Padaharsha, Padadaha, Vatakantaka, Kroshtukashirsha, Udavarta, Kampavata, Dhatugata and Ashayagata Avarana Vata, other Vata Rogas, Parkinsonism.	20



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(oujal at Frivate State Offiver)	SILY ALL 4 01 2010)
21	Nidana and Chikitsa of Urusthambha, Gullian Barrie syndrome, Muscular Dystrophy, Myasthenia Gravis, Motor Neuron Diseases and Neuralgia.	15
22	Chikitsa Sutra and Management of Mamsavaha Srotas and Medovaha Srotas such as- Gandamala, Galaganda, Mamsashosha, Arbuda, Apachi, Prameha, Sthaulya, Karshya, Diabetes Mellitus, Dyslipidaemia.	10
23	Chikitsa Sutra and Management of 'Asthi and Majjavaha Srotas such as Asthimajja Vidradhi, Asthisoushirya, Asthi kshaya, Sandhigata Vata, Osteo Arthritis, Osteomyelitis, Osteoporosis, Osteopenia.	10
24	Chikitsa sutra and management of Shukravaha srotas such as Klaibya, shukralpata, shukradosha, kshina shukra, dhwajabhanga.	5
25	Chikitsa Sutra and Management of diseases of Mutravaha Srotas such as - Mutrakricha, Mutraghata, Ashmari, Cystitis, Nephritis, Nephrotic Syndrome, BPH, Renal Failure.	5
26	Chikitsa Sutra and Management of diseases of Purishavaha Srotas such as – Atisara, Pravahika, Arsha, Purishaj Krimi, IBS and Ulcerative Colitis.	5
27	Chikitsa Sutra and Management of Sexually Transmited Diseases such as – Phiranga, Puyameha, Upadamsha, lymphogranuloma inguinale, Syphilis, Gonorrhoea.	5
28	Introduction, Definition and Management of Kama, Krodha, Lobha, Moha, Mada, Matsarya, Shoka, Bhaya, Vishada, Dainya, Harsha and Pragyaparadha.	5
29	Manas and Manovahasrotas, Nidana and Chikitsa of the following disorders - Unmada- Apasmara-Atattvabhinivesha, Chittodvega, Vishada, Anxiety disorders, Depression, Somatoform and Mood disorders, Stress induced disorders, Psychosexual Disorders. Importance of Daivavyapashraya, Sattwavajaya, Adravyabhuta Chikitsa. Medhya Rasayana in the management of Manasa Roga. Bhuta Vidya diagnosis and managementof graha disorders.	5



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





30	Derivation, definition and synonyms of Rasayana, importance of Rasayana and its benefits. Indications of Rasayana therapy. Classification of Rasayana. Kutipraveshika and Vatatapika Rasayana. Indications of Vatatapika Rasayana. Knowledge of Kayakalpa, Achara Rasayana. Procedures of Kutipraveshika, Poorvakarma and specific schedules to be followed after Kutipravesha, benefits of Kutipraveshika Rasayana, duration of process, Rasayana yoga and directions for 10their use.Determination of dose of Rasayana according to age. Rules and regulation after Rasayana therapy, Importance of Immunomodulators and antioxidants in Rasayana therapy.	10
31	Vajikarana- Derivation, definition, synonyms, necessity, benefits, importance of fertility, Symptoms of Shûkra (Semen), Vajikaran Dravya and Aushadhi. Properties, doses, methods of administration, ingredients and methods of formation of Rasayana & Vajikarana formulation. Classification and importance of Vajikarana Dravya	10

### **Reference Books:**

- 1. Charak Samhita, Sushrut Samhita, Ashtanga Samgraha and Ashtanga Hridaya with theircommentries. Madhav Nidana with Madhukosha Commentary.
- 2. Ayurvediya Vyadhi Vigyana
- 3. Roga Pariksha Vidhi
- 4. Panchakarma Vigyan
- 5. Cikitsadarsha
- 6. Kayachikitsa I-IV
- 7. Ayurved Nidan Chikitsa Siddhanta
- 8. Kayachikitsa Vol. I-IV.
- 9. Davidson's Principles and Practice of Medicine.
- 10. API Text Book of Medicine.
- 11. Harrison's Text Bok of Medicine.
- 12. Cecil Text Book of Medicine.
- 13. Panchkarma Illustrated by Dr. G.Srinivasacharya.



Gokul Ayurveda Gollege



- Yadavji Trikamji
- Priyavrat Sharma
- -Haridasa Sridhar Kasture
- -Pandit Rajesvardutta Shastri
- -Ramaraksha Pathaka
- -Prof. R.H.Singh.
- -Prof. Ajay Kumar



14. Other relevant publications on subjects concerned

Course Outcome:

CO No	Course learning Outcomes (CO) At the end of the course, the students should be able to-
CO1	The student will be able to understand and interpret Chikitsa Siddhanth based on various Samhitas
CO2	The student will be able to interpret Lab Data and Clinical findings to arrive at Diagnosis
CO3	Identify and Manage common Diseases

# Mapping of Course and Programme Outcome:

CO No	Course learning Outcomes (CO) At the end of the course, the students should be able to-	Course learning Outcomes matched with program learning outcomes.
CO1	The student will be able to understand and interpret Chikitsa Siddhanth based on various Samhitas	PO1
CO2	The student will be able to interpret Lab Data and Clinical findings to arrive at Diagnosis	PO2,PO3
CO3	Identify and Manage common Diseases	PO4,PO5



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





## PANCHAKARMA

## FAB140102

### **Course Objectives:**

i) To enable the students to understand the five treatment therapies

S. No	Торіс	Lecture Hours
1	Introduction	7
	Introduction to Panchakarma, Panchakarma and Shodhana, its	
	importance for promotion of health, prevention and treatment of	
	diseases.	
	Trividha Karma- Purva, Pradhana and Pashchat Karma in relation	
	toShodhana and their importance.	
	Indications of Shodhana, Shodhana according to Ritu	
	General Principles of doshagati from Koshta to Shaka and vice versa	
	General precautions (Pariharya Vishaya) for Panchakarma	
	Specifications of Panchakarma theatre and necessary equipments	
	Importance of Koshta and Agni Parikshan	
2	Snehana	5
	Etymology and Definition of Sneha and Snehana	
	Snehayoni- Sthavara and Jangama: Properties of Sneha dravyas, Snehopag Dravyas	
	General knowledge of Ghrita, Taila, Vasa and Majja with their specific	
	utility and actions, Yamaka, Trivrit and Maha Sneha	
	Metabolism of fat	
	Achcha and Pravicharana of Sneha	
	Snehapaka and its importance in Panchakarma	
	Types of Snehana: i) Bahya and ii) Abhyantara Snehana	
	Bāhya Snehana :	
	Methods, indications and contraindications of the following types of	
	Bahyasnehana; Mardana, Unmardana, Pādāghāta, Samvāhana, Karna	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





(Gujarat Private State Univer	sity Act 4 of 2018)
Purana & Akshi Tarpan, Lepa, Talam,	
<b>Murdhni Taila</b> : Siro-Abhyanga, Shiro Seka/dhārā, Siro Pichu and Siro- Basti	
Ābhyantara Snehana	
Three Types of Ābhyantara Snehana: Shodhanārtha, Shamanārtha and	
BrimhanārthaSnehana, Indications and contraindications for Snehana	
Shodhanārtha Snehana	
a. Importance and method of Deepan Pāchan and	
Rookshana in ShodhanārthaSnehana. Properties of	
Rookshana Dravya. Samyak Rookshana Lakshana	
b. Consideration of Agni and Koshtha in Snehana	
<ul> <li>c. Indication of Different Matra, Various dose schedules for Shodhanārtha Snehana;</li> </ul>	
Hraseeyasi, Hrasva, Madhyama and Uttama Mātrā, Ārohana Mātrā	
d. Methods of Shodhanārtha Snehana,	
Anupāna of Sneha	
e. Jeerna and Jeeryaman Lakshana	
f. Samyak Yoga, Ayoga and Atiyoga of Snehana, Sneha Vyāpat	
& their managementaccording to Ayurveda & Modern	
Medicine	
g. Diet and regimen during Snehana	
Sadyo Sneha: Method of administration, dose fixation and	
utility Shamanārtha Snehana, Method of administration,	
dose fixation and utilityBronhanarth Senhana: Method of	
administration, dose fixation and utility Avapeedak Sneha:	
Method of administration, dose fixation and utility	
1. Snehana Kārmukata (mode of action)	
Special Procedures:	
Takradhara, Udvartanam, Putpāka, Aschotana, Anjana, Ga ndusha, Kavala,Dhoompāna, Udvartana, Utsādana,	
DBALT.	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Private State Univers Udgharshana,Talapothichil	
3	Svedana	15
	1. Etymology and Definition of Sveda and Svedana	
	<ol> <li>Classifications of Sveda/Svedana</li> </ol>	
	<ol> <li>General Sweda dravya, Properties of Sweda dravyas, Swedaopag dravyas,</li> </ol>	
	4. Indications and contraindications of Svedana	
	5. Ten Types of Niragni Svedana	
	<ul><li>6. Knowledge of 13 types of Sagni Svedana and Chaturvidh Svedan</li><li>7. Detailed Knowledge with their Utility of the following</li></ul>	
	Svedana procedures:Sankara/Pinda Sveda-Ruksha and Snigdha Sveda	
	Patrapinda Sveda, Jambir Pinda Sveda, Vāluka Sveda, Churna Pinda Sveda, Kukkutand Pinda Sveda, Shashtika Shalipinda Sveda, Nadi	
	Sveda, Bashpa Sveda Ksheer dhooma, Ksheer Seka, Kwath Seka,	
	Avagaha Sveda,Dhanymla Dhara Parisheka Sveda, Pizichil, Upanaha Sveda, Annalepa	
	8. Local Basti such as Kati Basti, Janu Basti, Greeva Basti and Urobasti	
	<ol> <li>General precautions during Sagni Svedana and Methods to protect vital duringsvedana</li> </ol>	
	10. Samyak Yoga, Ayoga and Atiyoga of Svedana	
	11. Complications of Svedana and their Management according to	
	Ayurveda & ModernMedicine	
	12. Diet and management during and after Svedana	
	13. Parihār Vishaya	
	14. Svedana Kārmukata (Mode of action)	
	15. General Knowledge about current Sudation techniques like Sauna bath, Steam bath	
4	Vamana Karma	18
	1. Etymology, definition and importance of Vamana Karma	
	2. Utility of Vamana Karma in health and disease	
	3. Indications and Contraindications for Vamana	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Private State Univers	ity Act 4 of 2018)
	4. Knowledge of Koshta and Agni	
	5. General knowledge of Vamana and Vamanopaga drugs; properties,	
	actions, preparations, preservation with special reference to	
	Madanphala, Kutaj, Nimba, Yashti, Vacha	
	6. Purva Karma of Vamana:Deepan-Pāchana, Abhyantara Snehana and diet	
	7. Management of one gap day-Abhyanga & Svedana, diet, special	
	Kapha increasingdiet	
	8. Preparation of the patient on Morning of Vamana day	
	9. Vamaka Yoga, Anupana, fixation of dose and method of administration	
	10. Administration of Vamanopaga Dravya such as milk, sugarcane	
	juice, Yashtimadhudecoction	
	11. Lakshana indicating Doshagati during the process	
	12. Management during Vamana Karma & observations	
	13. Symptoms of Samyak Yoga, Ayoga and Atiyoga of Vamana Karma	
	14. Post Vamana management	
	15. Types of Shuddhi-Hina, Madhya and Pravara	
	16. Peyadi Samsarjana Krama and Tarpanadi Kram with their specific	
	indications	
	17. Complication of Vamana and their management with Ayurveda and modern drugs	
	18. Pariharya Vishaya	
	19. Vamana Karmukata (Mode of action)	
5	Virechana Karma	15
	1. Etymology, definition and importance of Virechana Karma	
	2. Utility of Virechana Karma in health and disease	
	3. Indications and Contraindications for Virechana	
	4. Knowledge of Koshta and Agni	
	<ol> <li>Classification of Virechana Drugs, General properties of Virchana dravya</li> </ol>	
	6. General knowledge of single and compound Virechan drugs;	
	properties, actions, preparations, preservation with special	
	reference to Trivrutta, Aragvadha, Eranda, Katuki, Jaipal	
	7. Purva Karma of Virechana: Deepan- Pachana, Abhyantara Snehana and diet	
	Eaculty of Avuryeda —	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





-	(Gujarat Private State Univers	ity Act 4 of 2018)
	8. Management of 3 gap days-Abhyanga, Svedana & diet	
	9. Management on Morning of Virechana day	
	10. Preparation of Virechana Kalpa, Anupana, dose and method of its administration	
	11. Method of Virechana Karma and management during Vire chana Karma & observations	
	12. Symptoms of Samyak Yoga, Ayoga and Atiyoga of Virechana Karma	
	13. Post Virechana management	
	14. Types of Shuddhi-Hina, Madhya and Pravara and accordingly Samsarjana Krama	
	15. Complications of Virechana and their management with Ayurveda and modern drugs	
	16. Pariharya Vishaya	
	17. Virechana Kārmukatā (Mode of action)	
6	Basti Karma	18
	1. Etymology, definition and importance of Basti as Ardha-Chikitsa	
	<ol> <li>2. Utility of Basti Karma in health and disease</li> </ol>	
	3. Basti Yantra- Putaka & Netra, Detailed study of traditional Basti	
	Yantra and theirDoshas	
	Knowledge of alternative Basti Yantra-enema can, enema	
	syringe, modifiedplastic/rubber bag for Putaka, modified plastic	
	netra.	
	4. Classifications of Basti	
	5. Karma, Kāla and Yoga Basti schedules along with their utility.	
	6. Niruha Basti: Its etymology, synonyms, definition, clas	
	sifications, sub-classifications & indications and contraindications.	
	a. Dose fixation of Niruha Basti according to age	
	b. Contents and Method of preparation of Niruha Basti dravya	
	c. Diet	
	d. Administration of Niruha Basti	
	e. Pratyāgamana Kāla, Post Niruha Basti management	
	f. Samyak Yoga, Ayoga and Atiyoga of Niruha.	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





		ILY ACT 4 01 2018)
	g. Complication of Niruha Basti and its management	
	according to Ayurved andModern Medicines	
	h. Pariharya Vishaya and kala	
	7. Anuvasana Basti: Its etymology, synonyms, definition,	
	classifications, sub-classifications & indications and	
	contraindications.	
	a. Dose fixation of Anuvasan Basti according to age	
	b. Contents and Method of preparation of Anuvasan Basti dravya	
	c. Diet	
	d. Administration of Anuvasan Basti	
	e. Pratyāgamana Kāla, Post Anuvasan Basti management	
	f. Samyak Yoga, Ayoga and Atiyoga of Anuvasana.	
	g. Complication of Anuvasan and its management	
	according to Ayurved and Modern Medicines	
	h. Pariharya Vishaya and kala	
	8. Basti Kārmukatā (Mode of action).	
	9. Knowledge of following types of Basti:	
	Madhutailika Basti, Erandmuladi Basti, Yāpana Basti,	
	Pichchha Basti, Kshira Basti, Kshara Basti, Vaitarana Basti,	
	Panchaprasutik Basti, Lekhan Basti, Krumighna	
	Basti,Tiktashir Basti,Ardhamātrika Basti	
	10. Uttara Basti,: its definition, indications and contraindications,	
	Detailed study offraditional Basti Yantra and their Doshas	
	Knowledge of alternative Basti Yantra	
	a. Preparation of patient,	
	b. Preparation of Trolley for Uttarbasti,	
	c. drug preparation and Fixation of dose,	
	d. method of administration in male and females,	
	e. observations, 11. complications and their management	
	11. complications and then management	
7	Nasya	10
	1. Etymology, definition, Significance of Nasya Karma.	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Private State University)	LY ACT 4 01 2010)
	2. Classifications and sub-classifications	
	3. Knowledge of general Dravya used for Nasya Karma, Shir	
	ovirechan Gana, Shirovirechanopag dravyas	
	4. Indications and contraindications of Nasya	
	5. Time of administration of Nasya	
	6. Dose fixation of different types of Nasya	
	7. Diet and regimen before and after Nasya Karma	
	8. Administration of Marsha, Pratimarsha, Avapeedaka, Dhoomapana and Dhuma Nasya	
	9. Symptoms of Samyak-yoga of Nasya,	
8	Raktamokshana	10
	1. Definition, importance and Types of Raktamokshana	
	2. General Principles and rules of Raktamokshana	
	3. Classification of Raktamokshan	
	4. General Indication and Contra indication of Raktamokshan	
	5. Jalaukavacharana: Knowledge of different types of Jalauka	
	(Leech), Indications and contraindications of Jalaukavacharana,	
	various types of Jalauka. Method of Application, Samyak Lakshan,	
	Complication of Jalaukavcharana and their management with	
	Ayurveda and Modern medicines.	
	6. Pracchāna: Indications and contraindications of Pracchana.	
	Method of Application, Samyak Lakshan, Complication of	
	Pracchana and their management with Ayurveda and Modern medicines	
	7. Sirāvedha: Indications and contraindications of Siravedha.	
	Method of Application, Samyak Lakshan, Complication of	
	Siravedha and their management with Ayurveda and Modern	
	medicines	
	8. Knowledge of emergency management of complications such as	
	water & electrolyte imbalance, shock, bleeding per rectal,	
	hemetemsis, epistaxis	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





9	Physiotherapy	8
	<ol> <li>Definition, Utility and Importance of Physiotherapy.</li> <li>Basic Knowledge of Static exercise, Infrared, Short wave diathermy, Electromagnetictherapy, Wax bath therapy, Ultrasonic therapy.</li> </ol>	

## **Reference Books:**

- 1. Charak Samhita with Commentary of Ayurveda Dipika by Chakrapanidatta & Jalpakalpataru by Gangadhara
- 2. Sushrut Samhita with the Sushruta Nibhandha Samgraha Commentary of Dalhana & Nyayachandrika Panjika of Gayadasa on Nidana Sthana
- 3. Ashtanga Hridaya with Sarvanga Sundara & Ayurveda Rasayana Commentaries
- 4. Ashtanga Sangraha with Shashilekha Commentaries
- 5. Ayurvediya Panchakarma Chikitsa
- 6. Panchakarma Vigyan
- 7. Illustrated Panchakarma
- 8. Clinical Panchkarma (English)
- 9. Prayogika Panchkarma (Hindi)
- 10. Vivida Vyadhiyome Panchkarma (Hindi)
- 11. The Panchkarma Treatment of Ayurveda with Kerala Specialtie
- 12. Panchkarma Therapy
- 13. Ayurveda-Principles and Panchakarma Practice Dr Mandip R. G. & Prof. Gurdip Singh
- 14. Principles and Practice of Basti
- 15. Panchakarma Sangraha
- 16. Essential of Panchakarma Therapy
- 17. Principles and Practice of Panchakarma
- 18. Harrison's Principle of Internal Medicine
- 19. Guyton's Physiology

- Dr Mukundilal Dwivedi Dr Haridas Shreedhar Kasture
- Dr.G Srinivasa Acharya
- Dr. P.Yadaiah
- Dr. P. Yadaiah
- Dr. P. Yadaiah
- Dr. T.L. Devaraj Dr. R.H. Singh
- Dr. Vasudevan & Dr. L. Mahadevan

  - Vaidya Vasant Patil



Faculty of Ayurveda **Gokul Ayurveda College** 



University Campus, State Highway-41, Siddhpur - 384151, Dist. Patan, Gujarat, INDIA E: dean.fac.com@gokuluniversity.ac.in W: www.gokuluniversity.ac.in M: +91 95109 73868

Dr. Manoj Shamkuwar Dr.Pulak Kanti Kaur



### Course Outcome:

co	Course learning Outcomes (CO) Panchakarma
со	At the end of the course, the student should be able to-
CO 1	Illustrate the scope and utility of Ayurveda
CO 2	Explain Panchakarma Procedure of Ayurveda, Principles (Siddhantha) relevancein Ayurveda and contemporary sciences.
CO 3	Analyse and apply concept of Panchakarma and Physiotherapy in Ayurveda.

### Mapping of Course and Programme Outcome

CO No	Course learning Outcomes (CO) At the end of the course, the students should be able to-	Course learning Outcomes matched with program learning outcomes.
CO1	Illustrate the scope and utility of Ayurveda	PO1
CO2	Explain Panchakarma Procedure of Ayurveda, Principles (Siddhantha) relevancein Ayurveda and contemporary sciences.	PO2,PO3
CO3	Analyse and apply concept of Panchakarma and Physiotherapy in Ayurveda.	PO4,PO5



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





#### SHALYA TANTRA

#### FAB140103

#### **Course Objectives:**

i) To enable the students to understand the surgical methods according to the principles of Ayurveda

Sl. No	Торіс	Lecture Hours
1.	Definition of Shalya, Shalya Tantra and its importance.	3
	Introduction to ShalyaTantra: Historical background and	
	progress made.	
	Target - Fluency in textual reading and comprehension.	
2	Preferable targets - Know recent developments and controversies.	
2	Description of Yantra, Shastra, Anushastra: Definition,	5
	number, types, uses,Dosha, Guna, Karma. Relevant	
	modern instruments.	
	• Target - Basic understanding of the concepts of	
	Yantra and Shastra. Acquaintancewith commonly used	
	surgical instruments. Knowledge of textual descriptions.	
	Preferable targets - Knowledge about currently used surgical	
2	instruments, theirspecifications, procurement sources etc.	
3	Nirjantukarana / Sterilization: Methods, types and its role in surgical practice.	5
	• Target - Basic surgical discipline of maintaining asepsis.	
	Preferable targets- Knowledge of recently developed chemicals, instruments forsterilization.	
4	Sangyaharan / Anaesthesia: Definition and Types.	3
	i. <b>Local anaesthesia</b> – Drugs, Techniques,	
	Indications, Contraindications,	
	Complications and their Management.	
	ii. Regional and General anaesthesia-	
	Drugs, Techniques, Indications,	
	Contraindications, Complications and their	
	Management.	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	Agnikarma: Mahatva, Upakarana, Vidhi, Akruti bheda,	
0	ongoing researches inkshara application.	5
	Preferable targets – Broader knowledge of current trends and	
	kshara, kshara sutra incommon clinical conditions.	
	• Target – Capability to identify and practice the use of	
	Complications and their Management.	
	Contraindications and Method of application,	
	and Pichu. iii. Kshara Sutra – Preparation, Indications,	
	ii. Kshara nirmana vidhi, knowledge of Kshara Varti, Taila	
	Upadrava and Chikitsa.	
	Prakara, Yogya, Ayogya, Procedure,	
	i. Nirukti, Pradhanyata, Guna, Dosha, Karma,	
	Kshara and Kshara Karma:	5
	current anatomicaland surgical knowledge.	
	Preferable targets- Study of relevance of marma in the light of	
	<ul> <li>Target –Clinical application of concepts of marma.</li> </ul>	
	Marma: Nirukti, types, description and importance.	5
	Preferable targets- Hands on training on mannequins.	
	training.	
	• Target –Appreciation and comprehension of concepts of Yogya. Idea of patient'ssafety in experimental	
	Yogya - Experimental Surgery.	2
	Preferable targets –Hands on experience of surgical procedures.	<u> </u>
	and indications of differentprocedures.	
	Targets- Appreciation and comprehension of concepts	
	Ashtavidha Shastra Karma - Surgical procedures.	2
	Preferable targets- Experience of handling incidents.	
	operative period.	
	affect the outcome of surgery inpre, intra and post-	
	<ul> <li>Paschat Karma.</li> <li>Target- Capability to identify conditions which can</li> </ul>	
	Trividha Karma – Purva Karma, Pradhana Karma and	2
	Preferable targets- Assisting and handling anaesthesia	2
	monitoring and recovery.	
	anaesthesia. To observe theprocess of induction,	
	• Target-Basic knowledge of the drugs and instruments of	

Gokul Ayurveda College





	(Gujarat Private State Unive Yogya, Ayogya andUpadrava Chikitsa.	
	Contemporary techniques and tools of Agnikarma.	
	• Target - Capability to appreciate the clinical indications	
	and comprehend Agnikarmaprocedure.	
	• Preferable targets - Hands on experience of use of cautery in surgical practice.	
11	Raktamokshana: Mahatva, Prakara - Siravyadha,	5
	Pracchanna, Shringa, Alabu, Jaloukavacharana – Yogya,	
	Ayogya, Procedure, Upadrava and Chikitsa.	
	• Target- Capability to appreciate and	
	comprehend clinical indications	
	1	
	of Jaloukava charana and other Raktamokshana	
	procedures.	
10	Preferable targets - Uses of bloodletting in current therapy.	5
12	Bandha Vidhi – Prayojana, Dravya, Indications, Contraindications,	5
	Prakara, Upadrava, Pichu, Plota, Kavalika and Vikeshika. • Target- Hands on experience of techniques of bandaging. • Preferable	
	targets - New generation of bandaging and splintage tools	
13	Pranasta Shalya and Nirharana Upaya. • Target – Importance of	2
15	concepts of Sushruta in the management of Shalya and concerns of	2
	patient safety. Identification and management of foreign bodies.	
	Preferable targets - Current concepts and diagnostic tools of dealing	
	with foreign bodies.	
14	Fluid, Electrolyte, Acid Base Balance and Nutrition: i. Introduction	6
	of physiology of fluids and electrolytes. ii. Dehydration and over	
	hydration. iii. Specific electrolyte loss, Acidosis, Alkalosis,	
	Symptomatology and Management. iv. Electrolyte changes in	
	specific diseases like pyloric stenosis, intestinal obstruction and	
	anuria. v. Various replacement fluids in surgery, mode of	
	administration and complications. vi. Nutrition. • Target –	
	Capability to identify and manage fluid and electrolyte imbalance.	
	Ability to administer parenteral fluid. • Preferable targets -	
	Advanced techniques of fluid and electrolyte assessment and	
15	<ul><li>management.</li><li>Rakta Mahatwa, Raktasrava / Haemorrhage: Prakara and Lakshana.</li></ul>	2
15	i. Raktastambhana – Haemostasis. ii. Blood Transfusion –Blood	
	groups, Compatibility, Indications, Contraindications and	
	Complications with Management. iii. Component therapy. • Target-	
	Knowledge of achieving haemostasis in haemorrhage. • Preferable	
	targets - Detailed knowledge of blood bank techniques.	



Gokul Ayurveda Gollege





	(Gujarat Private State Unive	rsity Act 4 of 2018)
16	Antibiotics, analgesics, anti-inflammatory and emergency drugs in	5
	surgical practice. • Target – Working knowledge of commonly used	
	drugs. • Preferable targets - Advanced pharmacological study of the	
	above drugs.	
17	Diagnostic techniques – X-ray, Imaging techniques,	3
	Ultrasonography, CAT Scan, MRI, Biopsy / Cytological study. •	
	Target- Knowledge of proper indications for optimum	
	investigational tools and their interpretation. • Preferable targets -	
	Capability to work independently in the field of diagnostic	
	techniques.	
18	Shat Kriyakala in surgical practice. • Target- Clinical utility of the	2
	concepts. • Preferable targets - Applied aspects of Kriyakalas in the	
	light of current concepts of pathogenesis.	
19	Nirukti, Nidana, Samprapti, Prakara, Lakshana, Sadhya-asadhyata,	18
	Upadrava and Chikitsa of the following disorders. i. Vranashotha -	
	Inflammation ii. Vidhradi - Abscess iii. Pidika - Boils iv. Nadi	
	Vrana - Sinus / Fistulae v. Vrana Granthi - Keloid / Hypertrophic	
	scar vi.armagata - Shock vii. Kotha – Gangrene and Principles of	
	Amputation. viii. Granthi - Cyst ix. Arbuda - Tumour • Target-	
	Clinical application of the concepts. • Preferable targets - Hands on	
	experience of management of different conditions	
20	Vrana – Nirukti and Prakara i. Nija Vrana – Nidana, Samprapti,	10
	Vrana Vasthu, Prakara, Lakshana, Vrana Pariksha – Sthana, Vrana	
	Akruti, Srava, Gandha, Vedana. Vrana Avastha- Dustavrana,	
	Shuddha Vrana, Ruhyamana Vrana, Samyak Roodha Vrana, Vrana	
	Sadhya-asadhyatha and Vrana Upadrava. ii. Vrana Chikitsa –	
	Pathya-apathya and Shashti Upakrama, Vranitagara and	
	Rakshakarma. iii. Agantuja Vrana : a. Sadyo Vrana - Traumatic	
	wounds – Nidana, Prakara, Lakshana, Upadrava and Chikitsa. b.	
	Management of bites and stings. iv. Dagdha Vrana – Burns and	
	scalds. v. Ulcer - Types and their management. vi. Wound healing	
	stages and their management. vii. Pramehapidaka - Diabetic	
	carbuncle and wounds. • Target - Clinical application of the	
	concepts. • Preferable targets - Hands on experience of management	
	of different conditions.	
21	Twak Vikara - Nidana, Samprapti, Lakshana and Chikitsa of Chippa	2
	– Paronychia, Kadara – Corn and Kshudra rogas. • Target - Clinical	
	application of the concepts. • Preferable targets - Hands on	
	experience of management of different conditions.	
22	Manya Vikara – Nidana, Samprapti, Lakshana and Chikitsa of	2
	Galaganda – Goitre, Gandamala, Apachi –Lymphadenitis,	
	Pashanagardhabha – diseases of parotid gland. • Target-Clinical	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Private State Unive	rsity Act 4 of 2018)
	application of the concepts. • Preferable targets - Hands on	
	experience of management of different conditions	
23	Sira Vikara - Venous disorders – Superficial and Deep venous	2
	thrombosis, Haemangioma, Varicose veins - Diagnosis and their	
	Management. • Target - Clinical application of the concepts. •	
	Preferable targets - Hands on experience of management of different	
	conditions.	
24	Dhamani Vikara - Arterial disorders – Nidana, Samprapti, Lakshana	2
	and Chikitsa of Aneurysm, Buerger's disease, Atherosclerosis,	
	Raynaud's disease. • Target - Clinical application of the concepts. •	
	Preferable targets - Hands on experience of management of different	
	conditions.	
25	Snayu Vikara - Diseases of tendons and ligaments – Tennis elbow,	2
	Ganglion and their Management. • Target - Clinical application of	
	the concepts. • Preferable targets - Hands on experience of	
	management of different conditions	
26	Care of AIDS - HIV and hepatitis infected patients. • Target -	2
	Knowledge of safety precautions.	
27	Bhagna – Skeletal injuries: Prakara including pathological fracture,	5
	Samanya Lakshana, Upadrava and Chikitsa. Description of fracture	
	of following bones with Clinical features, Diagnosis, Complications	
	and Management – scapula, clavicle, humerus, radius, ulna, femur,	
	patella, tibia and pelvis bones. Sandimoksha - Dislocation:	
	Dislocation of following joints with Clinical features, Diagnosis,	
	Complications and Management of shoulder, elbow and hip. •	
	Target - Clinical utility of the concepts. • Preferable targets - Hands	
	on experience of management of different conditions	
28	Diseases of bone: Aetiopathogenesis, Classification, Clinical	5
	features, Diagnosis, Complications and Management of Congenital	
	anomalies, Osteomyelitis, Cysts, Tumours and Tuberculosis.	
	Target - Clinical utility of the concepts. • Preferable targets - Hands	
	on experience of management of different conditions	
29	Cranio-cerebral injuries: Mechanism, Pathology, Classification,	3
	Investigations, Complications and primary management. • Target -	
	Clinical utility of the concepts. • Preferable targets - Hands on	
	experience of management of different conditions	
30	Diseases of Spine: Mechanism, Pathology, Classification,	2
	Investigations, Complications and primary management of	
	Tuberculosis, Ankylosing Spondylitis and Disc prolapse. • Target -	
	Clinical utility of the concepts. • Preferable targets - Hands on	
	experience of management of different conditions	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Private State Univer	
31	Diseases of breast: Aetiopathogenesis, Classification, Clinical	2
	features, Diagnosis, Complications and Management of Sthana	
	Vidradhi - Breast abscess and Sthana Arbuda - Breast tumours. •	
	Target - Clinical utility of the concepts. • Preferable targets - Hands	
	on experience of management of different conditions. Diseases of	
	chest: Aetiopathogenesis, Classification, Clinical features,	
	Diagnosis, Complications and Management of Chest injury, Pleural	
	effusion, Pleurisy and Tumours. • Target - Clinical utility of the	
	concepts. • Preferable targets - Hands on experience of management	
	of different conditions.	
32	Diseases of esophagus: Aetiopathogenesis, Classification, Clinical	2
	features, Diagnosis, Complications and Management of Congenital	
	anomalies, Oesophagitis, Varices, Ulcer and Tumours.	
	Target - Clinical utility of the concepts. • Preferable targets - Hands	
	on experience of management of different conditions.	
33	Gulma Roga - Nidana, Prakara, Lakshana, Upadrava and Chikitsa.	2
34	Shoola vyadhi - Nidana, Prakara, Lakshana, Upadrava and Chikitsa.	2
	• Target - Clinical utility of the concepts. • Preferable targets -	
	Hands on experience of management of acute abdomen.	
35	Udara Roga: Aetiopathogenesis, Classification, Clinical features,	3
	Diagnosis, Complications and Management of Jalodara - Ascites,	
	Chidrodara – Perforation, Peritonitis and Badhagudodara-Intestinal	
	obstruction. • Target - Clinical utility of the concepts. • Preferable	
	targets - Hands on experience of management of different conditions	
36	Diseases of stomach and duodenum: Aetiopathogenesis,	3
	Classification, Clinical features, Diagnosis, Complications and	
	Management of Pyloric Stenosis, Peptic Ulcer and Tumours. •	
	Target - Clinical utility of the concepts. • Preferable targets - Hands	
	on experience of management of different conditions.	
37	Diseases of small intestine: Aetiopathogenesis, Classification,	3
	Clinical features, Diagnosis, Complications and Management of	
	Tuberculosis, Obstruction and Perforation. • Target - Clinical utility	
	of the concepts. • Preferable targets - Hands on experience of	
	management of different conditions.	
38	Diseases of large intestine - Aetiopathogenesis, Classification,	2
	Clinical features, Diagnosis, Complications and Management of	
	Tuberculosis, Obstruction, Perforation, Tumours, Appendicitis,	
	Crohn's disease and Ulcerative Colitis. • Target - Clinical utility of	
	the concept. • Preferable targets - Hands on experience of	
	management of different conditions.	
39	Diseases of Rectum and Anal Canal – Aetiopathogenesis,	5
	Classification, Clinical features, Diagnosis, Complications and	1



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





2018)



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	(Gujarat Private State Unive	rsity Act 4 of 2018)
	Preferable targets - Hands on experience of management of different conditions.	
47	<ul> <li>Mutraghata and Mutrakrichra - Aetiopathogenesis, Classification,</li> <li>Clinical features, Diagnosis, Complications and Management.</li> <li>Retention of urine. • Target - Clinical utility of the concepts. •</li> <li>Preferable targets - Hands on experience of management of different conditions</li> </ul>	2
48	<ul> <li>Diseases of Prostate - Aetiopathogenesis, Classification, Clinical features, Diagnosis, Complications and Management of Prostatitis, Prostatic abscess, Benign Enlargement of Prostate and Carcinoma of Prostate. • Target - Clinical utility of the concepts. • Preferable targets - Hands on experience of management of different conditions</li> </ul>	2
49	<ul> <li>Diseases of Urethra – Aetiopathogenesis, Classification, Clinical features, Diagnosis, Complications and Management of Urethritis,</li> <li>Stricture and Rupture. • Target - Clinical utility of the concepts. •</li> <li>Preferable targets - Hands on experience of management of different conditions</li> </ul>	2
50	Diseases of Penis: Aetiopathogenesis, Classification, Clinical features, Diagnosis, Complications and Management of Congenital anomalies, Niruddhaprakasha -Phimosis, Parivartika -Paraphimosis, Avapatika - Prepuceal ulcer, Arbuda- Tumours and Lingarsha - Penile Warts. • Target - Clinical utility of the concepts. • Preferable targets - Hands on experience of management of different conditions.	2
51	Diseases of Scrotum and Testis: Aetiopathogenesis, Classification, Clinical features, Diagnosis, Complications and Management of Epididymo-orchitis, Epididymal cyst, Scrotal filariasis, Shukrashmari - Seminal calculus, Torsion of testis, Ectopic testis, Undescended testis and Tumours.	2
52	Vriddhi Roga: Aetiopathogenesis, Classification, Clinical features, Diagnosis, Complications and Management of Mutravriddhi – Hydrocele. • Target - Clinical utility of the concepts. • Preferable targets - Hands on experience of management of different conditions.	2
53	<ul> <li>Antra Vriddhi – Aetiopathogenesis, Classification, Clinical features, Diagnosis, Complications and Management of Hernia - Inguinal, Femoral, Epigastric, Umbilical, Incisional and rare forms of Hernia.</li> <li>Target - Clinical utility of the concepts.</li> <li>Preferable targets - Hands on experience of management of different conditions.</li> </ul>	2



Gokul Ayurveda Gollege





#### **Reference Books:**

Sushruta Samhita

- 2. Ashtanga Sangraha
- 3. Ashtanga Hridaya
- 4. Charaka Samhita
- 5. The Surgical instruments of the Hindus Girindranath Mukhopadhyaya
- 6. Shalya Tantra Samuchchaya Pandit Ramadesh Sharma
- 7. Shalya Vigyan (Part 1-2) Dr. Surendra Kumar Sharma
- 8. Shalya Samanvaya (Part 1-2) Vd. Anantaram Sharma
- 9. Shalya Pradeepika Dr. Mukund Swaroop Verma
- 10.Soushruti Dr. Ram Nath Dwivedi
- 11.Clinical Shalya Vigyan Dr. Akhilanand Sharma
- 12.Bhagna Chikitsa Dr. Prabhakar Janardhan Deshpande

13.Kshara sutra management in anorectal ailments - Dr. S.K. Sharma, Dr. K.R.Sharma and Dr. Kulwant Singh.

- 14. Anorectal diseases in Ayurveda Dr. Sijoria and Dr. Praveen Kumar Chowdary.
- 15.Adhunika Shalya Chikitsa Siddanta Dr. Katil Narshingham Udupa
- 16. Agnikarma Technology Innovation Dr. P.D. Gupta
- 17.Shalya Tantra Ke Siddhant Dr. K.K.Takral
- 18. Recent advances in the management of Arshas / Haemorrhoids Dr. P. Hemantha









#### **Course Outcome:**

CO No	Course learning Outcomes (CO) At the end of the course, the students should be able to-
CO1	Illustrate the scope and utility of Shalya Tantra
CO2	Explain Shalya Tantra of Ayurveda, Principles (Siddhantha) relevancein Ayurveda and contemporary sciences.
CO3	Analyse and apply concept of Shalya Tantra in Ayurveda.
CO4	Understanding the management of diseases in Shalya Tantra

#### Mapping of Course and Programme Outcome:

CO No	Course learning Outcomes (CO) At the end of the course, the students should be able to-	Course learning Outcomes matched with program learning outcomes.
CO1	Illustrate the scope and utility of Shalya in Ayurveda	PO1
CO2	Explain Shalya Tantra Procedures of Ayurveda, Principles (Siddhantha) relevancein Ayurveda and contemporary sciences.	PO2,PO3
CO3	Analyse and apply concept of Shalya in Ayurveda.	PO4,PO5
CO4	Understanding the management of diseases in Shalya Tantra	PO3. PO6, PO7



# Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





#### SHALAKYA TANTRA

#### FAB140104

#### **Course Objectives:**

i) To enable the students to understand the ENT and Opthalmic Procedures mentioned in Ayurveda

Sl. No	Торіс	Lecture Hours
1	Introduction a) Shalakyatantra nirukti, Parichayam, Ithihasam b)	10
	Netra rachana shariram (Mandala, Patala, Sandhi, Drushti Vichara)	
	and Netra Kriya Sharira alongwith modern anatomy of Eye. c) Eye	
	examination and knowledge of basic instruments/equipments required	
	for examination of Eye. d) Netrarognanam – Samanya Hetu (Nija and	
	agantuja), Purvarupa, Samprapti, Rupa and Chikitsa. e) Classification	
	of Netraroga and its importance.	
2	Netra Samanya and Vishishta Chikitsa - Kriya Kalpa a) Netra and	10
	Chakshu swasthya hitkara Dinacharya,Ritucharya,Aahara evam	
	Vihara. b) Kriya-kalpa-Seka, Aschyotana, Pindi, Vidalaka, Tarpana,	
	Putapaka, Anjana and importance of Panchkarma in Netra Chikitsa. c)	
	Basic fundamentals of Netra Shastra Chikitsa e.g. Purva – Pradhana -	
	Paschat karma, Ama-Pachyaman-Pakva Vrana shotha, Vranitopasana,	
	Pranashtashalya, & Vranbandhana. Methods and concepts of	
	sterlization, asepsis and antisepsis as per ancient and modern point of	
	view. d) Basic applied knowledge of Ashtavidha shastrakarma, agni,	
	kshara, raktamokshana in Nerta rogas. e) Essential diagnostic and	
	therapeutic modern pharmacological agents required in Netra Chikitsa	
3	Sandhigata Roga(Diseases of junctional areas of eye) a) Number of	6
	sandhigata rogas, detailed etiology, pathology, clinical features and	
	management of Pooyalasa and Srava Rogas. b) Brief Study of krimi	
	granthi, Parvani and Alaji Rogas. c) Study of Acute and Chronic	
	Dacryocystitis, Epiphora, Blepharitis including their aetiology,	
	pathology, signs & symptoms, differential diagnosis and medical &	
	surgical management.	
4	Vartmagata Roga(Diseases of Lids) a) Number of vartmagata rogas,	15
	and detailed knowledge of etiology, pathology, clinical features and	
	management of Anjananamika, Utsangini, Lagana, Vatahata vartma,	
	Pakshma kopa, Sikta vartma, Pothaki, Klinna vartma,	
	Krichhronmeelana and Kukunaka diseases of Vartma. b) Brief	
	Knowledge of Vartmarbuda, Utklishta vartma, Nimesh,	
	Pakshmashata, Vartmarsha c) Knowledge of Hordeolum, Ptosis,	



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	Trachoma, Trichiasis, Entropion, Ectropion including their Etiology,	401 2010)
	signs and symptoms differential diagnosis and medical & surgical	
	management.	
_		7
5	Shuklagata Roga(Diseases of sclera and conjunctiva) a) Number of	7
	Shuklagata rogas, detailed knowledge of etiology, pathology, clinical	
	features and management of Arma, Arjuna and Shuktika b) Brief	
	Knowledge of Sira pidika, Sira jala, Pishtaka, Balasgrathita. c) Study	
	of Pterygium, Scleritis, Episcleritis, Sub-Conjunctival Hemorrhage	
	including their Etiology, signs and symptoms, differential diagnosis	
	and medical & surgical management.	
6	Krishnagata Roga (Diseases of cornea and uvea) a) Number of	7
	krishnagata rogas, detailed knowledge of Etiology, Pathology,	
	Clinical features, differential diagnosis, complications and	
	Management of Savrana /kshata Shukla (Shukra), Avrana shukra	
	(Shukla) b) Brief knowledge of Sira shukla, Akshipakatyaya and	
	Ajakajata. c) Knowledge of Corneal ulcer, Corneal Opacity,	
	Uveitis, Acute Iridocyclitis, Staphyloma, their aetiology, pathology,	
	symptoms, differential diagnosis, complications and management.	
7	. Sarvagata Roga (Diseases effecting all parts of eye) a) Number of	12
	Sarvagata rogas, detailed knowledge of etiology, pathology, clinical	
	features, complications, differential diagnosis and Management of	
	Abhishyanda, Adhimantha, Hatadhimantha and Shushkakshipaka. b)	
	Brief Knowledge of Amloshit, Vata paryaya, Anyato vata, Sashopha	
	& Ashophakshipaka- Pilla roga, Sirotpata and Siraharsha. c)	
	Knowledge of Conjunctivitis, Glaucoma, Dry Eye Syndrome	
	including their etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential	
	diagnosis, complications and their management.	
8	Drishtigata Roga (vision disorders) a) Number of Drishtigata rogas	15
U	detailed knowledge of - etiology, pathology, clinical features,	10
	differential diagnosis and management of Timira, Kacha and Linga	
	nasha. b) Brief Knowledge of Abhighataja lingnasha, sanimittaja &	
	Annimittaja Lingnasha Doshandhya/Kaphavidagdha drishti,	
	Naktandhya, Ushna vidagdha drishti, Pittavidagdha drishti,	
	Dhumadarshi, Hriswajadya, Gambhirika, Nakulandhya,	
	Nayanabhighata. c) Knowledge of Refractive errors, Cataract	
	including their etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential	
	diagnosis, complications and their management. d) Study of Eale's	
	disease, Hypertensive & Diabetic Retinopathies, Age related Macular	
	degeneration, Strabismus, Retinitis pigmentosa, Night blindness,	
	Amblyopia, Central serous retinopathy, Optic Neuritis and Optic	
	atrophy	4
9	. Miscellaneous Diseases a) Xerophthalmia and other malnutritional	4
	eye disorders. b) Knowledge of ocular trauma and their management.	



Gokul Ayurveda Gollege





	(Gujarat Private State University	Act 4 of 2018)
	c) Introduction to Eye bank, Eye donation, Corneal Transplantation d)	
	Preventive Ophthalmology and Community Ophthalmology	
10	Samanya Chikitsa a) Study of therapeutic procedures like Sveda,	5
	Kavala, Gandusa, Dhuma, Murdhni Taila, Nasya, Pratisarana, Karna	
	Purana,karna prakshalana, nasa prakshalana Mukha Lepa. b)	
	Ashtavidha shastrakarma and anushastrakarma used in the treatment	
	of Shira, Karna, Nasa evam Mukha Rogas.	
11	Shiro Roga a) Importance and Superiority of Shira. b) Number,	15
	general etiology, pathology and cardinal features of shiro rogas and	
	kapalgata rogas along with their common line of	
	management/treatment. c) Detailed study of Vataja, Pittaja, Kaphaja	
	shirashoola, Suryavarta, Ardhavabhedaka, Khalitya, Palitya. d) Brief	
	Knowledge of Raktaja shiraha shoola, Krimija shiraha shoola,	
	Kshayaja shiraha shoola & Sannipataja shiraha shoola, Ananta vata,	
	Indralupta, Darunaka. e) Detailed study of Headache, Migraine its	
	differential diagnosis and treatment.	
12	Karna Roga a) Detailed study of Rachana and Kriyasharir of Karna	15
	(Ear) & Shravanendriya as per Ayurvedic and modern view,	
	Examination of Ear along with instruments/equipments required in	
	Ear examination. b) Detailed study of etiology, pathology,	
	classification, clinical features and management of diseases of Karna	
	– karna shool, karna nada& shweda, Badhirya, karnastrava, karna	
	pratinaha, pootikarna, karnagoothaka, karnavidradhi. c) Brief	
	Knowledge of karna kandu, karnapaka, karnarsha,	
	karnarbuda,krimikaran &karnapali rogas , Karna	
	sandhana(Auroplasty), fundamentals, method and Vaikritpaham d)	
	Detailed study of Otalgia, ASOM, CSOM, Deafness, wax including	
	their etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis,	
	complications and medical & surgical management e) Brief	
	Knowledge of Otomycosis, Otosclerosis, Tinnitus, Vertigo, Foreign	
	body in ear and Noise pollution.	
13	Nasa Roga a) Detailed study of Rachana and Kriyasharir of Nasa	15
	(Nose and paranasal sinuses)& Ghranendriya as per Ayurvedic and	
	modern view, Examination of Nose. along with	
	instruments/equipments required in Nose examination. b) Detailed	
	study of Pratishyaya, Dushta pratishyaya, Nasanaha, Kshavathu,	
	Nasagata raktapitta & Nasarsha. c) Brief Knowledge of Putinasa,	
	Bhranshathu, Peenasa, Apeenasa, Nasarbuda, Nasashotha, Dipta,	
	Nasa Sandhana. d) Detailed study of Rhinitis & Sinusitis Epistaxis,	
	Nasal Polyp, DNS, Foreign body including their Etiology, pathology,	
	clinical features differential diagnosis and medical & surgical	
	management. e) Brief Knowledge of Nasal trauma, Tumours of nose	
	and Para nasal sinuses.	



Gokul Ayurveda Gollege





	(Gujarat Private State University	Act 4 of 2018)
14	Mukha Roga (Diseases of Oral Cavity) a) Detailed study of Rachana and Kriyasharir of Mukha Rogaadhisthana– oshtha, dantamoola,	5
	danta, jivha, talu, gal, sarvasara (Oral cavity ) as per Ayurvedic and	
	modern view along with their Basic examination including	
	instruments/equipments required for the examination b) Mukha and	
	Danta Swasthya as per ancient and modern concepts including	
	prevention of malignancy of oral cavity. c) Number and general	
	aetiology, pathology, cardinal features of Mukha rogas along with	
	their common line of management/treatment.	
15	Oshtha Roga (Diseases of Lips) a) Detailed study of Etiology,	3
15		5
	pathology, classification, clinical features and management of -	
	Oshtha prakopa, khandoshtha b) Brief Knowledge of Gandalaji,	
10	Jalarbuda, Kshataja Oshthaprakopa c) Knowledge of cleft lip	
16	Dant Mula Gata Roga (Diseases of Periodontia) a) Detailed study of	4
	Etiology, pathology, classification, clinical features and management	
	of - Shitada, Dantaveshta, Upakush, Danta Nadi, Danta Vidradhi,	
	Adhimansa b) Brief Knowledge of dantapupputaka, Saushira,	
	Mahasaushira, Danta Vaidarbha, Paridara, Vardhana. c) Detailed	
	study of Etiology, pathology, classification, clinical features and	
	management of Gingivitis, Apical abscess, Periodontitis (Pyorrhoea).	
17	Danta Roga (Dental Diseases) a) Detailed study of Etiology,	4
	pathology, classification, clinical features and management of Daalan,	
	Krimidanta, Dantaharsha, Danta sharkara, Hanumoksha b) Brief	
	Knowledge of karala, Bhanjanak , Kapalika, Shyava Danta, Danta	
	bheda, c) Danta chaal, Adhidanta, Danta Utpatana including Jalandhar	
	bandha method and Danta Purna. d) Knowledge of Dental Caries,	
	Dental Tartar & Tooth extraction	
18	Jihwa Gata Roga (Diseases of Tongue) a) Detailed study of Etiology,	3
	pathology, classification, clinical features and management of - jivha	
	kantaka (vataja, pittaja and kaphaja) b) Brief Knowledge of Upajihva,	
	Adhijihva, Alasa. c) Knowledge of Glossitis, Tongue Tie, Ranula,	
	Benign and Malignant Tumors of tongue.	
19	Talu Roga (Diseases of Palate) a) Detailed study of Etiology,	4
	pathology, classification, clinical features and management of - Gala	
	shundika, Talushosha, Talupaka b) Brief Knowledge of Talupupputa,	
	Adhrusha, Kacchapa, Talvarbuda, Mamsasanghata. c) Knowledge of	
	Cleft palate, palatitis, uvulitis and tumours of the palate	
20	Kantha and Gala gata Roga (Diseases of Pharynx & Larynx) a)	7
-	Detailed study of Etiology, pathology, classification, clinical features	
	and management of - Tundikeri, Kantha shaluka, Gilayu, Galaganda,	
	Swrabhedha, Galavidradhi. b) Brief Knowledge of Rohini,	
	Galashotha, Kantharbuda, Kanthavidradhi, Galarbuda Galaugham,	
	Vrindam, Ekavrindam, Valaya, balasa , Shataghni, Swaraghna. c)	
	······································	<u> </u>



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





	Detailed study of Etiology, pathology, classification, clinical features	
	and management of - Pharyngitis, Laryngitis, Tonsillitis &	
	Adenoiditis d) Brief Knowledge of foreign body in the throat,	
	Carcinoma of Larynx & Pharynx, Dysphagia Diphtheria & diseases of	
	salivary glands.	
21	Sarvasara Mukha Roga (Generalised mucosal affections of the oral	3
	cavity) a) Detailed study of Etiology, pathology, classification,	
	clinical features and management of Sarvasar mukhapaka b) Brief	
	Knowledge of urdhvaguda, putivaktrata, mukharbuda c) Detailed	
	Knowlege of Stomatitis.	
22	Miscellaneous Diseases National Programme for Prevention and	1
	Control of Deafness.	

#### **Reference Books:**

Shalakya Tantra Dr. Rama Nath Dwivedi

- 2. Shalakya Vigyan Dr. Ravindra Chandra Choudhary
- 3. Abhinava Netra Chikitsa Acharya Vishva Nath Dwivedi
- 4. Netra Chikitsa Vigyan Dr. Ravindra Chandra Choudhary
- 5. Netra Roga Chikitsa Dr. Munje
- 6. Netra Roga Vigyan Dr. Hans Raj
- 7. Parson's Diseases of Eye
- 8. Diseases of ENT Log and Turner
- 9. Shalakya Tantra Shiv Nath Khanna
- 10.A text book of ophthalmology in Ayurveda Dr. P.K.Shantha kumara
- 11. Shalakya Kriya Kalpa Vigyan Prof. K. S. Dhiman

Useful portions of Charak, Sushrut, Vagbhata









#### **Course Outcome:**

CO No	Course learning Outcomes (CO) At the end of the course, the students should be able to-
CO1	Illustrate the scope and utility of Shalakya Tantra in Ayurveda
CO2	Explain Procedures of Shalakya of Ayurveda, Principles (Siddhantha) relevancein Ayurveda and contemporary sciences.
CO3	Analyse and apply concept of Shalakya in Ayurveda.
CO4	Understanding the management of diseases in Shalakya Tantra

## Mapping of Course and Programme Outcome:

CO No	Course learning Outcomes (CO) At the end of the course, the students should be able to-	Course learning Outcomes matched with program learning outcomes.
CO1	Illustrate the scope and utility of Shalakya Tantra in Ayurveda	PO1
CO2	Explain Procedures of Shalakya of Ayurveda, Principles (Siddhantha) relevancein Ayurveda and contemporary sciences.	PO2,PO3
CO3	Analyse and apply concept of Shalakya in Ayurveda.	PO4,PO5
CO4	Understanding the management of diseases in Shalakya Tantra	PO3. PO6, PO7



# Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





## **RESEARCH METHODOLOGY**

## FAB140105

## **Course Objectives:**

i) To enable the students work on Research Projects

Sl. No	Topics	Lecture Hours
1	Brief historical background of research in Ayurved and contemporary medical science Evidences of researches in ayurvedic classics	6
2	Etymology, definitions and synonyms (Anveshana, Gaveshana, Prayeshana, Anusandhan and Shodha) of the word Research	4
3	Research in Ayurved - Scope, need, importance, utility	7
4	Types of Research (familiarization of the terms) a) Pure and Applied b) Qualitative , Quantitative and Mixed Observational and interventional.	4
5	Research process (Importance of each steps in brief) a. Selection of the topic b. Review of the literature c. Formulation of Hypothesis d. Aims and Objectives e. Materials and methods f. Observations and results g. Methods of communication of Research	17
6	Research tools – Role of the pramanas as research tools	5
7	The concept and importance of ethics in research	4
8	Concept of Evidenvce Based Medicine and Scientific Writing	4
9	Importance of IT in data mining and important research data portalsconcerned with Ayurved and contemporary medical science (DHARA, PubMed, Ayush Research Portal, Bioinformatics Center, Research Management Informatic System etc.)	9
10	Definition, scope and importance of the Medical statistics	5
11	Common statistical terms and notations a. Population b. Sample c. Data d. Variable e. Normal distribution	7
12	Collection and Presentation of data a. Tabular b. Graphical c. Diagrammatical	4
13	Measures of location a. Average b. Percentile Measures of Central Tendency a. Arithmetic mean b. Median c. Mode	3
14	Variability and its measurement a. Range b. Standard deviation c. Standard error	4



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





15	Introduction to probability and test of significance	4
16	Parametric and non parametric tests	6
17	Introduction to commonly used statistical soft-wares.	7

## **Reference Books:**

1. Dawson, Catherine, 2002, Practical Research Methods, New Delhi, UBS Publishers' Distributors

2. Kothari, C.R., 1985, Research Methodology-Methods and Techniques, New Delhi, Wiley Eastern Limited.

3. Kumar, Ranjit, 2005, Research Methodology-A Step-by-Step Guide for Beginners, (2nd.ed), Singapore, Pearson Education

4. Students guide to research methodology – Undergraduates. Alexandria Medical Students Association.

5. Health research methodology. A guide for training in research methods. 2nd edition. Manila, World Health Organization Regional Office for the Western Pacific, 2001.

Course Outcomes:

CO No	Course learning Outcomes (CO) At the end of the course, the students should be able to-
CO1	Develop the ability to apply the methods while working on a research project work
CO2	Describe the appropriate statistical methods required for a particular research design
CO3	Choose the appropriate research design and develop appropriate research hypothesis for a research project
CO4	Develop a appropriate framework for research studies

Mapping Course Outcome with Programme Outcome



Gokul Ayurveda Gokul Ayurveda





CO No	Course learning Outcomes (CO) At the end of the course, the students should be able to-	Course learning Outcomes matched with program
		learning outcomes.
CO1	Develop the ability to apply the methods while working on a research project work	PO1
CO2	Describe the appropriate statistical methods required for a particular research design	PO2,PO3
CO3	Choose the appropriate research design and develop appropriate research hypothesis for a research project	PO4,PO5
CO4	Develop a appropriate framework for research studies	PO3. PO6, PO7





